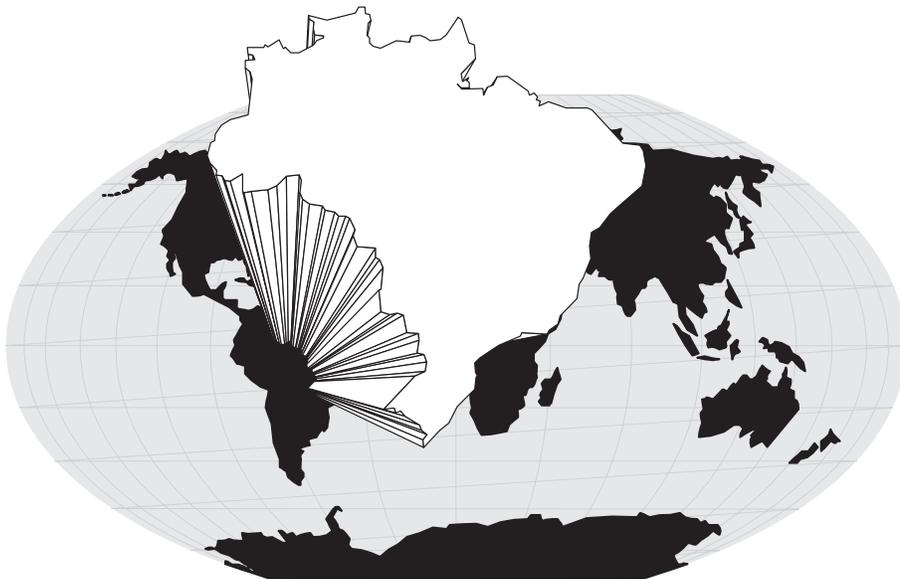


Global Solutions: Brazil

Soluções Globais: Brasil



JDEdwards®



Item # A81LEABL9812

J.D. Edwards World Source Company
One Technology Way
Denver, CO 80237

Copyright ©J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 1998
All Rights Reserved

J.D. Edwards is a registered trademark of J.D. Edwards & Company. The names of all other products and services of J.D. Edwards used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of J.D. Edwards World Source Company.

All other product names used are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.

Welcome

About this Guide

This guide is a country-specific supplement to J.D. Edwards software documentation. The purpose of this guide is to:

- Describe the special considerations and statutory requirements that you need to know about when you do business in a specific country
- Explain how J.D. Edwards software accommodates those special considerations and statutory requirements

Before using this guide, you should have a fundamental understanding of the J.D. Edwards systems that your company uses, user defined codes, and category codes. You should also know how to:

- Use the menus
- Enter information in fields
- Add, change, and delete information
- Create and run report versions
- Access online documentation

Audience

This guide is intended primarily for the following audiences:

- Users
- Client Services personnel
- Consultants and implementation team members

Organization

This guide is divided into overviews and sections. Overviews contain the general information that you need to understand how J.D. Edwards software is designed to work in specific countries and the business environment for a specific country. Sections contain chapters for each task or group of related tasks. Each chapter contains the information that you need to accomplish the task, run the program, or print the report. Chapters typically include an overview, form or report samples, and procedures.

When it is appropriate, chapters also might explain automatic accounting instructions, processing options, and warnings or error situations.

This guide has a detailed table of contents and an index to help you locate information quickly.

Conventions Used in this Guide

The following terms have specific meanings when used in this guide:

- *Form* refers to a screen or a window.
- *Table* generally means “file.”

We assume an “implied completion” at the end of a series of steps. That is, to complete the procedure described in the series of steps, either press Enter or click OK, except where noted.

Table of Contents

Localization Overview	1-1
Defining the Scope of Localization	1-1
Business in Brazil	2-1
About Business in Brazil	2-1
Fiscal Requirements	2-1
Banking Requirements	2-2
Tax Requirements	2-2
Set Up Requirements	3-1
About Set Up Requirements	3-1
Set Up User Display Preferences	3-3
Setting Up User Display Preferences	3-3
Set Up An Alternate Chart of Accounts	3-7
Setting up an Alternate Chart of Accounts	3-7
Set Up User Defined Codes for Brazil	3-13
Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil	3-13
Work with Next Numbers for Brazil	3-21
Working with Next Numbers for Brazil	3-21
Setting Up Standard Next Numbers	3-21
Setting Up Next Numbers for Nota Fiscal	3-23
Setting Up Next Numbers for Fiscal Books	3-25
Set Up Company and Plant Cross References	3-29
Setting Up Company and Plant Cross References	3-29
Set Up Generic Function Key Exits	3-31
Setting Up Generic Function Key Exits	3-31
Set Up Order Line Types	3-35
Setting Up Order Line Types	3-35
Set Up Order Activity Rules	3-41
Setting Up Order Activity Rules	3-41
Set Up Distribution Messages	3-45
Setting Up Distribution Messages	3-45
Defining a Message	3-46
Defining Documents on Which to Print Messages	3-49
Defining Document Type Exceptions	3-50
Processing Options for Text Messages Review (P4016)	3-51
Set Up AAI's for Brazilian Taxes	3-53
Setting Up AAI's for Brazilian Taxes	3-53
Set Up Transaction Nature Codes	3-55
Setting Up Transaction Nature Codes	3-55
Set Up Tax Codes	3-59
Setting Up Tax Codes	3-59

Before You Begin	3-59
Set Up ICMS Tax Rates	3-63
Setting Up ICMS Tax Rates	3-63
Set Up IPI Tax Rates	3-67
Setting Up IPI Tax Rates	3-67
Enter Additional Address Book Information	3-71
Entering Additional Address Book Information	3-71
Set Up Advanced Pricing for Repasse	3-77
Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Repasse	3-77
Setting Up a Preference Master for Repasse	3-77
Defining a Pricing Hierarchy for Repasse	3-79
Setting Up Price Groups for Repasse	3-82
Customer and Item Groups	3-82
Setting Up Customer Price Groups for Repasse	3-83
Setting Up Item Price Groups for Repasse	3-84
Defining Order Detail Groups for Repasse	3-86
Setting Up Price and Adjustment Definitions for Repasse	3-88
Inventory Management Requirements	4-1
About Inventory Management Requirements	4-1
About Inventory Management	4-2
Enter Additional Item Master Information	4-5
Entering Additional Item Master Information	4-5
Enter Additional Branch/Plant Information	4-9
Entering Additional Branch/Plant Information	4-9
Procurement Requirements	5-1
About Procurement Requirements	5-1
Enter Purchase Orders for Brazil	5-5
Entering Purchase Orders for Brazil	5-5
Work with Receipts for Procurement	5-13
Working with Receipts for Procurement	5-13
Entering Receipts for Brazilian Procurement	5-14
Entering Reversing Receipts for Brazilian Procurement	5-16
Processing Options for Receipts by PO/Item/Account (P4312)	5-16
Enter Landed Costs	5-21
Entering Landed Costs	5-21
Entering Stand Alone Landed Costs	5-21
Processing Options for Stand Alone Landed Costs for Brazil (P76295B)	5-25
Review Inbound Nota Fiscal	5-27
Reviewing Inbound Nota Fiscal	5-27
Processing Options for Notal Fiscal Inquiry (P76211B)	5-30
Processing Options for Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail (P76111B) ...	5-31
Print Inbound Nota Fiscal	5-33
Printing Inbound Nota Fiscal	5-33
Processing Options for Nota Fiscal Print for Purchasing (P76500B)	5-33

Choose Receipts to Match to Invoices	5-35
Choosing Receipts to Match to Invoices	5-35
Sales Order Management Requirements	6-1
About Sales Order Management Requirements	6-1
Enter Additional Information for Sales Orders	6-5
Entering Additional Information for Sales Orders	6-5
Confirm Shipments	6-13
Confirming Shipments	6-13
Confirming an Order	6-15
Confirming Shipments from Multiple Locations	6-17
Processing Options for Order Confirmation (P4205)	6-18
Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-23
Generating Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-23
Processing Options for Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76558B)	6-24
Review Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-25
Reviewing Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-25
Print Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-31
Printing Outbound Nota Fiscal	6-31
Processing Options for Print Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76560B)	6-32
Maintain Stand Alone Nota Fiscal	6-33
Maintaining Stand Alone Nota Fiscal	6-33
Generating the Nota Fiscal	6-33
Processing Options for Generate Nota Fiscal (P76558B)	6-34
Reviewing Header and Detail Information on the Nota Fiscal	6-35
Printing Nota Fiscal	6-39
Processing Options for Print Nota Fiscal (P76560B)	6-40
Update Customer Sales	6-41
Updating Customer Sales	6-41
Processing Options for Update Customer Sales (P42800)	6-44
Enter Transfer Orders	6-49
Entering Transfer Orders	6-49
Processing Options for Transfer Order Entry (P4242)	6-52
Banking Requirements	7-1
About Banking Requirements	7-1
Maintain Additional Invoice Information for Brazil	7-3
Maintaining Additional Invoice Information for Brazil	7-3
Revising Additional Bank Information	7-3
Processing Options for A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance (XT0311Z1BR)	7-9
Reviewing the Bank Duplicata	7-9
Work with Payment Terms	7-13
Working with Payment Terms	7-13
Setting Up Due Date Rules	7-14
Setting Up Workday Calendars	7-19
Setting Up Payment Term Codes	7-21
Payment Term Codes	7-21

Setting Up Installment Payments	7-24
Work with Automatic Payments	7-27
Working with Automatic Payments	7-27
Assigning Formats to Payment Instruments	7-28
Processing Options for A/P Payments - Checks (P04572DB1)	7-33
Processing Options for A/P Payments - Checks with Bordero (P04572CB1)	7-34
Processing Options for A/P Bordero para Pagamentos de Duplicata (P04572RB)	7-34
Processing Options for A/P Bordero para Deposito em Conta Corrente (P04572DB)	7-34
Creating a Payment Group	7-35
Processing Options for Create Payment Groups (P04570)	7-36
Working with Payment Groups for Automatic Payments	7-38
Processing Options for Work with Payment Groups (P04257)	7-39
Fiscal Requirements	8-1
About Fiscal Requirements	8-1
Print the Transaction Journal	8-3
Printing the Transaction Journal	8-3
Processing Options for Transaction Journal (P76321B)	8-4
Print the General Ledger Report	8-5
Printing the General Ledger Report	8-5
Processing Options for G/L by Business Unit (P76420B)	8-6
Work with Fiscal Reports	8-7
Working with Fiscal Reports	8-7
Generating the Fiscal Books Workfile	8-7
Processing Options for Fiscal Books As Of Generation (P761BA)	8-8

Appendices

Appendix A - Alternate Chart of Accounts	A-1
Data Integrity	A-1
Example: Account Defined Only in the Account Master Table	A-1
Example: Account Defined Only in the Alternate Chart of Accounts	A-2
Example: Account Deleted from the Alternate Chart of Accounts	A-2
Example: Reorganization of Accounts in the Chart of Accounts	A-2
Appendix B – Tax Calculations for Brazil	B-1
About Tax Calculations for Brazil	B-1
IPI Tax Incidence (76/IP)	B-1
ICMS Tax Incidence (76/II)	B-1
Calculating IPI Tax	B-2

Calculating ICMS Tax	B-2
Appendix C - Translation Issues	C-1
Multi-Language Environments	C-1
Other Translation Capabilities	C-1
Account Descriptions	C-2
Business Unit Descriptions	C-2
Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) Descriptions	C-3
Payment Term Descriptions	C-3
User Defined Code (UDC) Descriptions	C-3

Glossary

Index



Localization Overview

Localization is the process of enhancing J.D. Edwards software to meet specific legal business requirements and common business practices within selected industries and markets. The primary focus of the localization effort is to enable J.D. Edwards and business partners to remain competitive within strategic industries and currently targeted markets.

See Also

- *International Product Handbook* for more information about the J.D. Edwards localization solutions

Defining the Scope of Localization

To manage the scope of the localization effort, J.D. Edwards has formulated specific guidelines to determine which statutory requirements and common business practices to address. The major localization categories are defined as follows:



Fiscal requirements

Localization for fiscal requirements includes:

- Reports, such as ledgers, journals, trial balances, financial statements, and other reports that you cannot generate with the use of standard DREAM Writer, FASTR, or World Writer report tools. Reporting requirements across multiple countries are consolidated into acceptable formats for multiple countries to limit the scope of this category.
- Reports, such as ledgers, journals, trial balances, financial statements, and other reports that you cannot generate with the use of OneWorld reports. Reporting requirements across multiple countries are consolidated into formats acceptable to those countries to limit the scope of this category.
- Additional validation of dates, accounts, tax identification numbers, and document number sequences.
- Legal document number assignment for countries that use prenumbered documents or require a legal document number in addition to the J.D. Edwards assigned document number.
- Legal report formats, when a specific format is required for a country or the standard J.D. Edwards format does not provide all of the required information.

Banking requirements

Localization for banking requirements includes:

- Bank information validation verify bank account numbers
- Payment term assignment
- Payment and receipt document formats and media

Tax requirements

Localization for tax requirements includes:

- Validation of tax identification numbers, often using prescribed algorithms
- Additional tables to collect information for tax calculation and reporting
- Special tax calculation routines for withholding, sales, and other country-specific taxes

Many other types of enhancements might be considered localizations, but are not in the scope of J.D. Edwards localization. Enhancements that are outside the scope of localization are addressed by the corporate development group or by custom programming groups for specific areas. Specifically, the localization effort is *not* responsible for enhancements in the following categories:

Industry-specific requirements

Changes to the software to meet industry-specific requirements are not considered localizations. For example, a complete software solution for a specific industry would not be included in the scope of localization.

Client-specific enhancements

Client-specific enhancements are not considered localizations. J.D. Edwards analyzes all enhancement requests to determine whether the request is common to many clients or whether it is a custom request that will always remain specific to a single client.

Base software enhancements

Base software enhancements are not localizations. Enhancement requests that involve the base software are entered in the software action request (SAR) system and addressed by corporate development at regular intervals.



Business in Brazil

With its large and well developed agriculture, mining, manufacturing and service sectors, Brazil has South America's largest Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and has the potential to become a major player in the world economy. In mid-1994, the government put into place a tight monetary policy to control the country's inflationary tendencies. Since then, the economy continues to grow at an astronomical rate. Brazil is an original participant in the Mercosur Trade Agreement, which should include all of South America by the year 2000.

Brazil is an original participant in the Mercosur Trade Agreement, which will include all of South America by the year 2000.

About Business in Brazil

As noted above, the economy in Brazil has undergone many transformations in the last few decades. The initial economic plan of 1993 introduced the unit value of reference (UVR), which was a new index roughly equivalent to one United States dollar. During this time all prices were linked to the dollar and the official value of the UVR changed daily in order to control price increases. On July 1, 1994, the government announced a monetary unit. This decision transformed the UVR into the real (R\$). The final step in the plan was to adopt a widespread fiscal reform to simplify the taxation and collection system. However, this step is still under study.

Because of recent inflationary conditions, Brazil retains various practices for high inflationary accounting, including the maintenance of figures in the local currency as well as the U.S. dollar. This practice affects aspects of accounting, including fixed assets and inventory.

As a result of an unstable economy and extensive tax evasion in the past, the government places tight controls on all businesses in Brazil. The government requires all businesses in Brazil to adhere to a large number of tax laws and other business regulations.

Fiscal Requirements

Brazilian fiscal requirements affect fundamental business practices regarding:



General Ledger Reporting

- Transaction Journal (Livro Razão) - Daily Journal Report listing transactions by date and by batch
- General Ledger Book (Diário Geral) - Monthly report showing the initial balance of an account, all transactions with a running balance and an ending balance

Nota Fiscal

The basic reporting element of the taxing system in Brazil is the Nota Fiscal (Fiscal Note). The Nota Fiscal is a document that accompanies merchandise during the delivery process. It is similar to an invoice. In J.D. Edwards software, there are three categories of Nota Fiscal: Stand Alone, Inbound and Outbound.

The Brazilian government requires that businesses control and verify the accuracy of Nota Fiscal documentation for audit purposes. The Nota Fiscal document includes the following information:

- Merchandise price
- Any applicable tax amounts
- How the merchandise will be used
- Origin and destination of the shipment
- Any other expense associated with the transaction

The Brazilian government holds both the seller and buyer responsible for the accuracy of tax calculations. Consequently, businesses in Brazil are very careful to control and verify the accuracy of the Nota Fiscal documents that are received from suppliers and sent to customers.

Banking Requirements

Payment Processing (A/P)	EFT interface and Bordero payment processing
Cash Processing (A/R)	Collection of customer accounts by way of bank tape or transmission

Tax Requirements

In Brazil, the government considers each location of a business operation to be a separate taxpaying unit. Tax paid on monthly purchases is offset against tax

payable on monthly sales. The manufacturer declares the net amount and generally pays the tax by the 15th day of the following month.

There are six taxes that can be charged when moving goods. The government requires businesses to collect and report the following federal, state, and municipal taxes:

IPI - Tax on Industrial Products (Imposto Sobre Productos Industrializados)

This is a federal excise tax that the government charges on goods that a manufacturing process changes. The tax amount combines with the finished product price and is payable at the point of production or importation. The government allows a credit for excise tax that the manufacturer pays on the purchase of raw materials or component parts used for production. If the manufacturer imports and sells the product at a higher price, the manufacturer must pay an IPI tax on the price differential.

The government groups products with the same characteristics. Depending on the nature of the goods, the government calculates the IPI at rates that vary according to the degree of necessity for the goods. The government identifies its groupings in a Fiscal Classification, and the specific classification determines excise tax rates accordingly. For example, the government groups food products as free of tax, while it taxes cigarettes and certain other products at over 300 percent. The average rate is between 10 to 15 percent.

The government passes on the excise tax to the purchaser as an addition to the sales price of each item shown on the delivery note (Nota Fiscal). Each company must calculate and pay its liability for excise tax every ten days. Penalties for noncompliance are severe.

The decision of whether to tax is subject to complex legislation. The legislation can also provide each operation special benefits that reduce the tax amount due.

ICMS - Tax on the Circulation of Merchandise and Services (Imposto Sobre Circulação de Mercadorias e Serviços)

This is a state tax that the government charges on moved goods. The government levies the tax at 18 percent for intrastate transactions and 7 to 18 percent for interstate transactions. The total assessments of ICMS tax appear separately on the delivery note (Nota Fiscal). The sales price includes ICMS on the list of items on the delivery note (Nota Fiscal). The tax charge on monthly purchases offset against tax payable on monthly sales. The supplier declares the net amount and pays by the 15th of the following month.

The government includes the tax amount in the product price. The government determines tax rates by ship-from/ship-to states and the tax rates vary for each item.

The ICMS regulations contain many requirements for documenting and recording the movement of goods for the purpose of controlling this tax. Failure to comply with government regulations results in heavy penalties.

There are two exceptions to the usual ICMS processing:

- Reduction: The government provides tax incentives for companies to purchase certain products by lowering the taxable amount of the product by a specified percentage.
- Repasse: The government includes ICMS in the selling price of a product. when the selling price reflects an ICMS rate higher than the ICMS rate of the state that is being sold to, you must account for the difference with a tax discount. This discount lowers the ICMS tax amount by the difference between the ICMS tax rates of each state. The government encourages economic growth by giving a lower tax rate to states with less developed economies.

The decision of whether to tax is subject to complex legislation. The legislation can also provide each operation special benefits that reduces the tax amount due.

**ICMS Substitution -
Secondary Tax on the
Circulation of
Merchandise and
Services (Imposto Sobre
Circulação de
Mercadorias e Serviços
Substituto)**

This is a state tax that is essentially the same as ICMS. The government uses this substitution primarily for products that pass through multiple distributors before reaching the end consumer. These products include cigarettes, alcohol and soda. The manufacturer of the product collects the tax based on the end selling price of the product. The government charges the ICMS substitution tax to the ICMS tax that is due for subsequent transactions with the product.

The substitution also facilitates the effort of collection of the ICMS due in intrastate transactions. The government determines tax rates by ship-from/ship-to states and the tax rates vary for each item and business type.

The decision of whether to tax is subject to complex legislation. The legislation can also provide each operation special benefits that will reduce the tax amount due.

**ISS - Service Tax
(Imposto Sobre
Serviços)**

This is a city tax that the government charges on services. There is no localization for this tax as Advanced Pricing supports it.

**IR - Income Tax
(Imposto Sobre a
Renda)**

This is a federal tax that the government charges on services. There is no localization for this tax as Advanced Pricing supports it.

**PIS/Cofins – Sales Tax
(Imposto Social)**

This is a federal tax that the government charges on the total amount of the transaction. The total price of the product includes this tax. There is no localization for this tax as Advanced Pricing supports it.



Set Up Requirements

About Set Up Requirements

Due to inflationary conditions, Brazil retains various business practices that pertain to high inflationary accounting. For example, businesses in Brazil maintain ledgers in both the local currency and in a more stable foreign currency, such as the U.S. dollar. This affects all aspects of accounting, including fixed assets and inventory.

To process business transactions under these circumstances, you must set up your system for specific Brazilian requirements.

J.D. Edwards set up requirements for Brazil consist of the following tasks:

- Setting up user display preferences
- Setting up an alternate chart of accounts
- Setting up user defined codes for Brazil
- Working with next numbers for Brazil
- Setting up company and plant cross references
- Setting up generic function key exits
- Setting up order line types
- Setting up order activity rules
- Setting up distribution messages
- Setting up AAIs for Brazilian taxes
- Setting up transaction nature codes
- Setting up tax codes
- Setting up IPI tax rates
- Setting up ICMS tax rates



- Entering additional address book information
- Setting up advanced pricing for Repasse

Set Up User Display Preferences

Setting Up User Display Preferences



From Advanced and Technical Operations (G9), choose Security Officer

From Security Officer (G94), choose Library List Control

From Library List Control (G944), choose User Display Preferences

Alternatively, you can use Hidden Selection 85 from any command line to access the User Display Preferences form.

Much of J.D. Edwards country-specific software functionality utilizes country-server technology. Country-server technology was developed to isolate country-specific functionality from the base software. For example, if during normal transaction processing, you need to capture additional information about a supplier or validate a tax identification number to meet country-specific requirements, a country server performs that additional function, not the base software.

To take full advantage of J.D. Edwards localized solutions for your business, you must set up your user display preferences to use the appropriate country-server. To do this, specify a country code in your user display preference. The country code that you designate for a user indicates to the system which country server to use.

You can also set up user display preferences to utilize other features in J.D. Edwards software. For example, specify a date format to control how the system displays dates (such as DDMMYY, the typical European format) or a language to override the base language.

See Also

- *Appendix C – Translation Issues* for information about using J.D. Edwards software in a multi-language environment

► **To set up user display preferences**

On User Display Preferences



1. To locate the preferences for a specific user, complete the following field:
 - User ID
2. Use the Inquire action.

The system displays the preferences for the user

3. Complete the following field:
 - Country
4. To further define the user preferences, complete the following optional fields:
 - Company
 - Language
 - Version Prefix
 - Date Format
 - Date Separator Char
 - Decimal Format Char

Field	Explanation
User ID	<p>For World, The IBM-defined user profile.</p> <p>For OneWorld, the identification code for a user profile.</p>
Country	<p>A user defined code (system 00, type CN) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.</p> <p>The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you use any of J.D. Edwards localized systems (systems 74, 75, or 76), the country code that you specify activates the country-server for that country.</p>
Company	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>Note: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Complete the Company field to default the selected companies within transaction processing.</p>
Language	<p>A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports.</p> <p>For World, if you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system.</p> <p>Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A user defined code for a language. The system uses the language code you type on this form as your default language. To view a translated form or report, a record for that translated form or report must exist in the Vocabulary Overrides table. When you access a form, the translated form appears. When you run a report, the system prints the report in your base language.</p>

Field	Explanation
Version Prefix	<p>Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with additional characters.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with an alpha-numeric character up to 6 positions in length.</p>
Date Format	<p>This is the format of a date as stored in the database. If you leave this value blank, the value will display according to the settings of the operating system on the workstation. With NT, the settings for the operating system of the workstation are controlled by the Regional Settings in the Control Panel.</p>
Date Separator Char	<p>The character entered in this field is used to separate the month, day, and year of a given date.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an asterisk is entered (*), a blank is used for the date separator. • If left blank, the system value is used for the date separator.
Decimal Format Char	<p>The character entered in this field is used to signify the fractions from whole numbers – the positions to the left of the decimal.</p> <p>If left blank, the system value is used as the default.</p>

Set Up An Alternate Chart of Accounts

Setting up an Alternate Chart of Accounts



From General Accounting (G09), choose Organization and Account Setup

From Organization and Account Setup (G09411), choose Accounts by Business Unit

You can define the local chart of accounts in the Account Master table (F0901) by object and subsidiary, or in category codes 21, 22, and 23. This might depend on the use of your corporate chart of accounts, especially if your company is multi-national.

You can set up an alternate chart of accounts if your corporate reporting requirements are different than the local reporting requirements of the country in which you are doing business. For example, if you set up the local chart of accounts by object and subsidiary, but you need to provide fiscal reports that reflect a chart of accounts that is different from your local chart of accounts, you can set up and maintain an alternate chart of accounts in category codes 21, 22, and 23.

Whether you define the local chart of accounts by object and subsidiary, or in category codes 21, 22, and 23, the accounts that you set up in the category codes are referred to in J.D. Edwards software as “alternate descriptions” of your accounts.

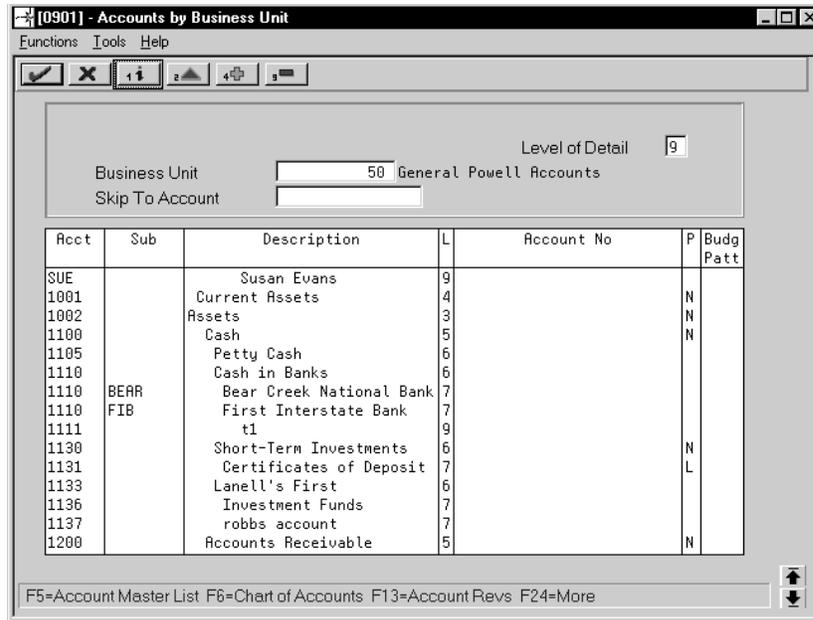


The software identifies individual accounts in your chart of accounts based on a system-assigned number that is unique for each account. This number is the Account Short ID. The Account Short ID is the key the system uses to distinguish between accounts when you access, change, and delete the account information in any of J.D. Edwards tables. The system stores the short identification number in data item AID.

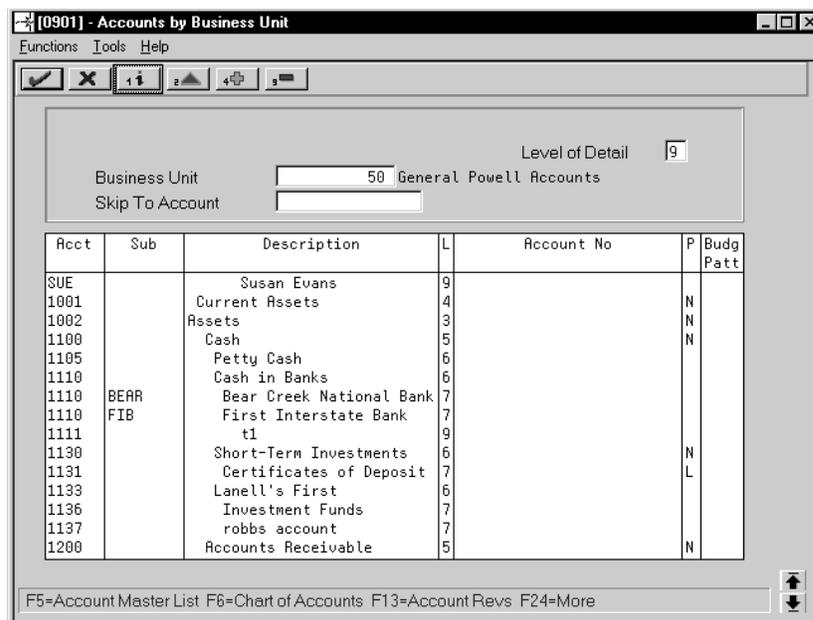
NOTE: The software identifies individual accounts in your chart of accounts based on a system-assigned number that is unique for each account. This number is referred to as the Account Short ID. The Account Short ID is the key the system uses to distinguish between accounts when you access, change, and delete the account information in any of J.D. Edwards tables. The system stores the short identification number in data item AID.

► **To set up an alternate chart of accounts**

On Accounts by Business Unit



1. Choose the Expanded Category Codes/3rd Account Formats function.



2. To specify a business unit, complete the following field:
 - Business Unit

3. To enter an alternate chart of accounts, complete the following fields:

- Account
- Subsidiary
- Description
- Level
- Posting Edit
- Category Code 21 (Statutory)
- Category Code 22
- Category Code 23

Field	Explanation
Object Account	The object account portion of a general ledger account. The term “object account” refers to the breakdown of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories (for example, dividing labor into regular time, premium time, and burden). If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object is set to 6 digits, J.D. Edwards recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456, because the system enters three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.
Subsidiary	A subdivision of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include more detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.
Description	A user defined name or remark.

Field	Explanation
Account Level of Detail	<p>A number that summarizes and classifies accounts in the general ledger. You can have up to 9 levels of detail. Level 9 is the most detailed and 1 the least detailed. Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Assets, Liabilities, Revenues, Expenses 4 Current Assets, Fixed Assets, Current Liabilities, and so on 5 Cash, Accounts Receivable, Inventories, Salaries, and so on 6 Petty Cash, Cash in Banks, Trade Accounts Receivable, and so on 7 Petty Cash – Dallas, Petty Cash – Houston, and so on 8 More Detail 9 More Detail
	<p>Levels 1 and 2 are reserved for company and business unit totals. When using the Job Cost system, Levels 8 and 9 are reserved for job cost posting accounts.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p>
	<p>In the Level of Detail field at the top of the Account Structure by BU screen, enter a level of detail (LOD) number. This limits the account information to accounts whose LOD is equal to or greater than the LOD you specify. Leave this field blank to display all LODs. After you press Enter to inquire on a business unit, the level of detail appears in the L field next to each account.</p>

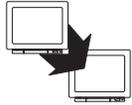
Field	Explanation
Posting Edit:	<p>A code that controls G/L posting and account balance updates in the Account Master table (F0901). Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> blank Allows all posting. Posts subledgers in detailed format for every account transaction. Does not require subledger entry. B Only allows posting to budget ledger types starting with B or J. I Inactive account. No posting allowed. L Subledger and type are required for all transactions. Posts subledgers in detailed format for every account. The system stores the subledger and type in the Account Ledger and Account Balances tables. If you want to report on subledgers in the Financial Reporting feature, you should use this code. M Machine-generated transactions only (post program creates offsets). N Non-posting. Does not allow any post or account balance updates. In the Job Cost system, you can still post budget quantities. S Subledger and type are required for all transactions. Posts subledgers in summary format for every transaction. The system stores the subledger detail in the Account Ledger table. This code is not valid for budget entry programs. U Unit quantities are required for all transactions. X Subledger and type must be left blank for all transactions. Does not allow subledger entry for the account.
Category Code – G/L 021	Category code 21 associated with the Account Master file (F0901). This is a user defined code (system 09, type 21) for use in flex account mapping and in printing selected account information on reports.
Category Code – G/L 022	Category code 22 associated with the Account Master file (F0901). This is a user defined code (system 09, type 22) for use in flex account mapping and in printing selected account information on reports.
Category Code – G/L 023	Category code 23 associated with the Account Master file (F0901). This is a user defined code (system 09, type 23) for use in flex account mapping and in printing selected account information on reports.

See Also

- *Appendix A – Alternate Chart of Accounts* for more information about maintaining an alternate chart of accounts
- *Reviewing Your Chart of Accounts* in the *General Accounting I Guide*

Set Up User Defined Codes for Brazil

Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose User Defined Codes

From User Defined Codes – Brazil (G76B411), choose an option

Many fields throughout J.D. Edwards software accept only user defined codes. You can customize your system by setting up and using user defined codes that meet the specific needs of your business environment.

User defined codes are either soft-coded or hard-coded. You can customize any user defined code that is soft-coded to accommodate your specific business needs. You can also set up additional soft-coded user defined codes. You cannot customize a user defined code that is hard-coded.

You store user defined codes in tables that relate to specific systems and code types. For example, 12/FM represents system 12 (fixed assets) and user defined code list FM (finance methods). User defined code tables determine what codes are valid for the individual fields in your system. If you enter a code that is not valid for a field, the system displays an error message. For example, when you enter an invoice, you can enter a user defined code to specify the payment instrument. The system does not accept a payment instrument that is not in the user defined list of valid payment instruments.

You can access all user defined code tables through a single user defined code form. After you select a user defined code form from a menu, change the System Code field and the User Defined Codes field to access another user defined code table.



User defined codes are central to J.D. Edwards systems. You should be thoroughly familiar with user defined codes before you change them.

CAUTION: User defined codes are central to J.D. Edwards systems. You should be thoroughly familiar with user defined codes before you change them.



You may use any available item or address book category code for UDCs that have a numeric value in the type section of this chapter. For example, the

Address Book Free Zone Indicator UDC must be system 01, but you may select any available category code.

NOTE: You may use any available item or address book category code for UDC's that have a numeric value in the type section of this chapter. For example, the Address Book Free Zone Indicator UDC must be system 01, but you may select any available category code.

Set up the following user defined codes to process business transactions in Brazil:

**Document Types
(system 00, type DT)**

Set up document types so that you can identify, group, and process similar transactions. For example, JE is the document type for journal entries.

In addition to the hard-coded document types that are used throughout J.D. Edwards software, you can set up soft-coded document types that are based on your specific business needs. For example, you might set up the following document types for Brazil:

- NF - Nota Fiscal purchasing
- NR - Non-stock recoverable Nota Fiscal
- NS - Nota Fiscal sales
- NR - Nota Fiscal return

**Payment Instrument
(system 00, type PY)**

Set up user defined codes to identify each payment instrument that you use. You can associate payment instruments with documents so that you can process similar documents together. For example, you might set up payment instruments for checks, Bordero, and bank collection.

**Item Master/Branch
Plant Free Zone
Indicator**

Set up this code to indicate whether the item qualifies for free-zone discounts. This category code functions as AZONE in UDC 76/CN.

- N - Do not apply free-zone discount
- Y - Apply free-zone discount

Mark Up Level

Set up this code to identify ICMS Substitution mark up level rates for specific customers. This category code functions as MARKUP in UDC 76/CN. For example, you might set up the following codes:

- * - Default
- SMK - Supermarkets
- CAR - Car Dealers
- TOB - Tobacco Manufacturers

Manufactured/ Purchased Indicator	<p>Distinguish between manufactured or purchased products. This category code functions as NATUR in UDC 76/CN. You set up the following item category codes for Brazil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - Manufactured Product • 2 - Purchased Product
Address Book Print Repass Indicator	<p>Set up to identify whether repasse should be printed on the Nota Fiscal. This category code functions as PREPAS in UDC 76/CN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N - Do not print Repasse • Y - Print Repasse
Address Book Print Pricing Rules Discounts Indicator	<p>Set up to indicate whether pricing rules discounts are printed on the Nota Fiscal for specific customers. This category code functions as PRULES in UDC 76/CN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N - Don't print pricing rules discount • Y - Print pricing rules discount
Address Book Print Trade Discount Indicator	<p>Set up to indicate whether trade discounts are printed on the Nota Fiscal for specific customers. This category code functions as PTRADE in UDC 76/CN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N - Do not print discounts in Nota Fiscal • Y - Print discounts in Nota Fiscal
Address Book Print Free Zone Discount Indicator	<p>Set up to indicate whether free-zone discounts are printed on the Nota Fiscal. This category code functions as PZONE in UDC 76/CN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N - Do not print free-zone discount • Y - Print free-zone discount
Print/Tape Program – Payments (system 04, type PP)	<p>Set up each of the print or tape programs that you use to write payments as a user defined code. The following programs are available for Brazil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P04572CB - Print Payment Checks - Brazil • P04572CB1 - Print Plus Bordero - Brazil • P04572DB - Bordero Print - Brazil • P04572DB1 - A/P Payments - Brazil • P04572RB - Bordero - Brazil

Landed Cost Components (system 40, type CA)

Set up landed cost components so that you can identify the costs that exceed the purchase price of an item. For example, you might set up the following landed cost codes for Brazil:

- FRT - Brazil Freight
- INS - Brazil Insurance
- OTH - Brazil Other expenses

Use the Special Handling Code to define the G/L class for each expense.

Price Adjustment Name (system 40, type TY)

Set up special handling codes as price adjustment names Advanced Pricing uses. The tax calculator must find these adjustment names to determine which category codes to use. For example, in order for the tax calculator to find the Repasse discount (REPASSE), you must enter PREPAS as a special handling code. In the following list, the first name is the special handling code, and the second name is the adjustment name. Note that the adjustment names appear identical to names found in UDC 76/CN, but here the system uses them for a different purpose. Valid codes include:

- CLIENTE - PTRADE - Percentage discount for a customer
- REGRAS - PRULES - Percentage discount payable due to rules of advanced pricing
- LOSEASON - PRULES - Low season percentage discount
- REPASSE - PREPAS - Percentage discount on ICMS
- ZONAFRC - PZONE - Percentage discount on Free Zone or Free Trade

Price Adjustment Name (system 42, type FR)

Determine who pays the freight for Nota Fiscal. For example, you might set up the following codes:

- 1 - Freight - Ship From
- 2 - Freight - Ship To

Bank/Interest Account by KCO (system 76, type BI)

Identifies the bank account and G/L interest account. These account numbers are necessary for bank tape processing.

Taxpayer Code (system 76, type CC)

In Brazil, different tax rules apply to different types of taxpayers. You can set up user defined codes to identify the types of taxpayers in your system. For example, you might set up codes to identify tax payers as follows:

- 1 - Taxpayer
- 2 - Consumer
- 3 - Taxpayer and consumer
- 4 - Supplier
- 5 - Other

Category Code Name/Code (system 76, type CN)

Set up codes to route the sales order tax calculator program to category code locations you define. The first name in all capital letters is the specific category code name the program recognizes. The second name in all capital letters that ends with a number is the data dictionary name of the category code that supports the function.

- AZONE - SRP5 - Free-zone discount indicator (item/branch)
- MARKUP - AC30 - ICMS substitution mark-up level (address book). NOTE: This must match the mark up field on P7608B.
- NATUR - SRP6 - Item nature (item/branch)
- PREPAS - AC09 - Print repasse indicator (address book)
- PRULES - AC11 - Print pricing rules discount (address book)
- PTRADE - AC08 - Print trade discount indicator (address book)
- PZONE - AC10 - Print free-zone discount indicator (address book)

Taxing Code (system 76, type CT)

Define tax codes to identify whether transactions are subject to IPI or ICMS tax. For example, you might set up tax codes for Brazil as follows:

- 01 - Domestic product, subject to IPI and ICMS
- 02 - Domestic product, suspend IPI and exempt from ICMS
- 03 - Domestic product, suspend IPI and subject to ICMS
- 11 - Imported product, subject to IPI and ICMS

Fiscal Book Code (system 76, type FB)

Set up fiscal book codes as follows:

- DG - Transaction journal
- DP - Auxiliary journal (accounts payable)
- DR - Auxiliary journal (accounts receivable)

**Fiscal Message/
Observation Codes
(system 76, type FM)**

Set up fiscal message codes to associate message text with Nota Fiscal documents. The system prints Nota Fiscal messages on the fiscal reports for inbound and outbound transaction registers.

**Flag Free Port Zone
(system 76, type FR)**

Set up free port zone codes to indicate whether a company is located in a free port zone. For example, you might set up free port zone codes as follows:

- 0 - Not a free port zone
- 1 - Free port zone
- 2 - Free port zone

**GL/Class Code Cross
Reference (system 76,
type GL)**

Activate cross references with purchasing and sales order automatic accounting instructions. In order for this UDC to function properly, the Chart of Accounts, AAI, and GL class must also be set up. The software currently supports three types of taxation, IPI tax, ICMS tax, and ICMS Substitution tax. The structure of the seven digit code is divided into two parts:

- The first three digits indicate the type of tax
- The last four digits indicate the GL class

Valid values for the first three digits are:

- ICM - ICMS tax
- IPI - IPI tax
- SUB - ICMS Substitution
- SBR - ICMS Substitution - Recoverable
- IPR - IPI - Recoverable
- ICR - ICMS - Recoverable
- REP - ICMS Discount (Repasse)
- TDC - Business Discount

The three digit tax type codes are then combined with the four digit GL class codes. For example, you might set up GL class code cross references as follows:

- ICMIN10 - ICMS tax, GL code IN10
- IPIBR10 - IPI tax, GL code BR10
- SUBIN10 - ICMS Substitution tax, GL code IN10

ICMS Code Fiscal Value (system 76, type II)

You can set up fiscal value codes for ICMS tax to indicate whether transactions are taxable, exempt, or eligible for a reduced tax rate. You can also use this code to indicate whether the tax can be recovered for a transaction.

Set up the following fiscal value codes to match the sales order tax calculator:

- 1 - Taxable, tax recoverable
- 2 - Exempt, tax not recoverable
- 3 - Other, tax not recoverable
- 4 - ICMS reduction (taxable/other), tax recoverable
- 5 - ICMS reduction (taxable/exempt), tax recoverable
- 6 - Not taxable, tax not recoverable

To set up ICMS fiscal value codes, you must enter a special handling code to identify whether the code is subject to tax. Enter 1 (one) in the special handling code for taxable codes and 0 (zero) for nontaxable codes.

Item Origin (system 76, type IO)

You can set up item origin codes as follows:

- 0 - Domestic goods
- 1 - Foreign goods, imported
- 2 - Foreign goods, local purchase

IPI Code Fiscal Value (system 76, type IP)

You can set up fiscal value codes for IPI tax to indicate whether transactions are taxable, exempt, or eligible for a reduced tax rate. You can also use this code to indicate whether the tax can be recovered for a transaction.

Set up fiscal value codes as follows:

- 1 - Taxable, tax recoverable
- 2 - Exempt, tax not recoverable
- 3 - Other, tax not recoverable

To set up IPI fiscal value codes, you must enter a special handling code to identify whether the code is subject to tax. Enter 1 (one) in the special handling code for taxable codes and 0 (zero) for nontaxable codes.

Months (system 76, type MO)

Relates a two-digit number to a month. The numbers progress from January (01) to December (12).

Nota Fiscal Type (system 76, type NF) Use Nota Fiscal type codes to identify different Nota Fiscal documents in the system. The following codes for Nota Fiscal are hard-coded in the system:

- 1 - Standard stand-alone entry
- 2 - Nota Fiscal complementary
- 3 - Nota Fiscal informal receipt
- 4 - Nota Fiscal formal process
- 5 - Standard Nota Fiscal
- 6 - Nota Fiscal complementary
- 7 - Formal Nota Fiscal SOP

Purchase Use (system 76, type PU) Set up purchase use codes to indicate whether you can recover the tax from the purchase. Typically, this depends on how a purchase will be utilized in your business.

For example, you might set up codes to identify purchases as follows:

- AF - Fixed asset, tax not recoverable
- AFR - Fixed asset, tax recoverable
- CON - Internal consumption
- MPA - Raw material for sample, tax not recoverable
- MPV - Raw material, tax recoverable

To set up purchase use codes, you must enter a two-digit special handling code. The first digit identifies whether the code is IPI recoverable and the second digit identifies whether the code is ICMS recoverable. Enter 1 (one) for recoverable and 0 (zero) for nonrecoverable.

Receive Transaction Status (system 76, type RS) Set up receive transaction status codes to indicate the status of the Duplicata that you receive from the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices.

You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank for effective communication.

States that add IPI/Imported (system 76, type SI) Identify states that add IPI to the ICMS base for imported goods.

Bank Send Code (system 76, type SC) Set up send transaction status codes to indicate the status of the Duplicata that you send to the bank, that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices.

You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank for effective communication.

**Send Transaction Status
(system 76, type SS)**

Set up send transaction status codes to indicate the status of the Duplicata that you send to the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable Invoices.

You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank for effective communication.

**Tax Summary (system
76, type ST)**

Describes ICMS tax situation, by breaking down a wide number of possibilities into three categories:

- Domestic
- Foreign product, direct import
- Foreign, acquired domestically

There are nine ICMS tax possibilities under each of the above categories. Select the code that your task indicates.

Work with Next Numbers for Brazil

Working with Next Numbers for Brazil

The basic element of the taxing system in Brazil is the Nota Fiscal. The Nota Fiscal is a document that is similar to an invoice or bill of lading. It must accompany merchandise during the delivery process. The government requires companies to group Nota Fiscal documents in Fiscal Books using preapproved numbers.

When you set up next numbers, you enable the system to automatically assign numbers to various items in your system that must have unique numbers.

Working with next numbers for Brazil consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up standard next numbers
- Setting up next numbers for Nota Fiscal
- Setting up next numbers for fiscal books

Setting Up Standard Next Numbers

Setting Up Standard Next Numbers for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

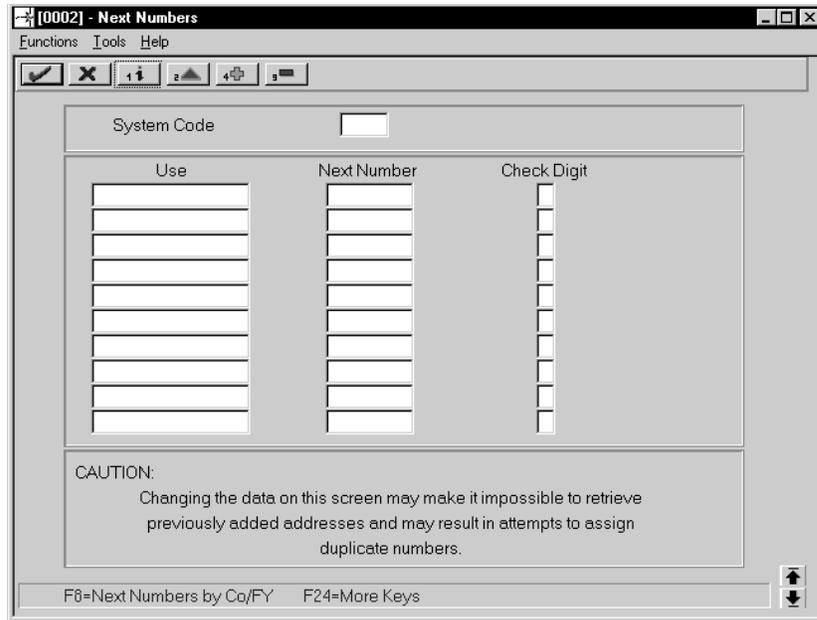
From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Next Numbers

Because the Brazilian government assigns series and numbers to Nota Fiscal documents (based on the fiscal company of origin), it is possible for Nota Fiscal documents to have the same official number. To identify each unique Nota Fiscal document that the system creates, you must set up a standard next number for Notas Fiscais.

You must also set up a next number for the documents that you generate for remittance to the bank (remessa).

▶ Setting up standard next numbers

On Next Numbers



1. To specify the Latin American Localization system, complete the following field:
 - System Code
2. Complete the following fields for each next number assignment:
 - Next Number
 - Check Digit

Field	Explanation
Next Number	The next number which will automatically be assigned by the system. Next numbers can be used for many types of documents including voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers and so on. Next numbers can be reviewed from the Operations Control Menu. You must adhere to the next numbers that have been preestablished unless custom programming has been provided.
Check Digit	A number that prevents the Next Numbers program (P0002) from assigning transposed numbers. If you use check digits, the system automatically adds a number to the end of each number that it assigns through Next Numbers.

Setting Up Next Numbers for Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Next Number – Nota Fiscal

The basic element of the taxing system in Brazil is the Nota Fiscal (Fiscal Note). The Nota Fiscal is a document that is similar to an invoice or bill of lading. It must accompany merchandise during the delivery process. Companies are required to group Nota Fiscal documents in Fiscal Books using numbers that are preapproved by the Brazilian government.

The Brazilian government assigns each fiscal company a unique series of Nota Fiscal numbers. To ensure that the system assigns the correct numbers to the Nota Fiscal documents that your company creates, you must set up and maintain a specific next numbering system.

The system assigns the official numbers to the documents when you print Nota Fiscais in final mode.

► Setting up next numbers for Nota Fiscal

On Next Number – Nota Fiscal

NF Sr	NF Number	NF Max	NF Message	NF Lines Total	Billing Value

- To specify a company, complete the following field:
 - Fiscal Company
 - Document Type

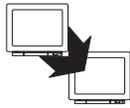
2. Complete the following fields:

- NF Sr
- NF Number
- NF Lines Max
- Message
- Total Lines
- Billing Value

Field	Explanation
Company	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>Note: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</p>
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Order processing documents J General ledger/joint interest billing documents <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
NF Sr	<p>In Brazil, Nota Fiscais are identified based on the combination of a Nota Fiscal number and a Nota Fiscal series number.</p> <p>Use this alphanumeric, 2-character field to identify the Nota Fiscal series. The Nota Fiscal Series field is the second key that the system uses to access a specific Nota Fiscal.</p>
NF Number	<p>In Brazil, Nota Fiscais are identified based on the combination of a Nota Fiscal number and a Nota Fiscal series number.</p> <p>Use this numeric, 6-character field to identify the Nota Fiscal number. The Nota Fiscal Number field is the first key that the system uses to access a specific Nota Fiscal.</p>

Field	Explanation
NF Lines Max	A number that identifies multiple occurrences, such as line numbers on a purchase order or other document. Generally, the system assigns this number, but in some cases, you can override it.
Number of Lines in message	The number of lines to be printed in the message section of the Nota Fiscal.
Billing Value	Value above which an order is placed on hold. If you try to enter an order whose total is more than the maximum order value, the system displays an error message. This field is maintained as an integer without decimals.
Maximum Order Value	Value above which an order is placed on hold. If you try to enter an order whose total is more than the maximum order value, the system displays an error message. This field is maintained as an integer without decimals.

Setting Up Next Numbers for Fiscal Books



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Next Number – Journal Entry

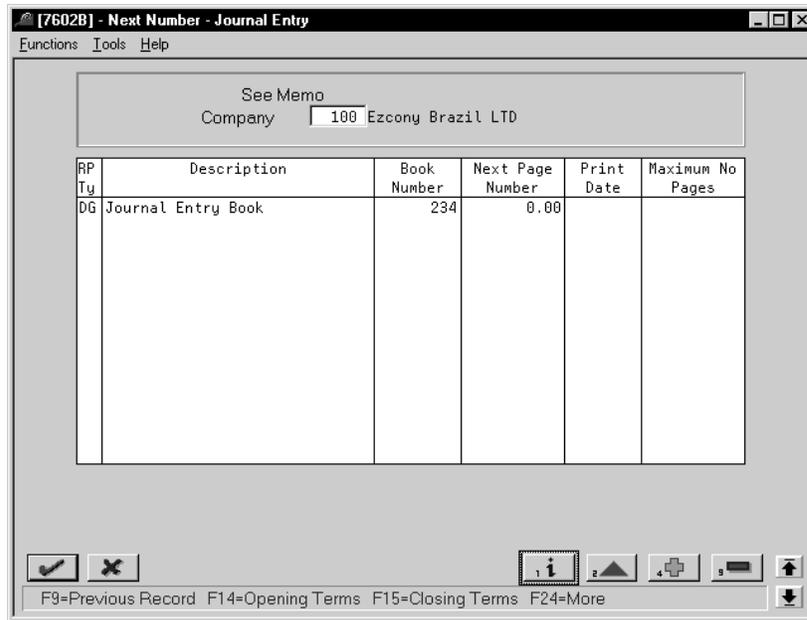
The basic element of the taxing system in Brazil is the Nota Fiscal (Fiscal Note). The Nota Fiscal is a document that is similar to an invoice or bill of lading. It must accompany merchandise during the delivery process. Companies are required to group Nota Fiscal documents in Fiscal Books using numbers that are preapproved by the Brazilian government.

The Brazilian government assigns each fiscal company a unique series of Nota fiscal numbers. To ensure that the system assigns the correct numbers to the Nota Fiscal documents that your company creates, you must set up and maintain a specific next numbering system.

The system assigns the official numbers to the documents when you print Nota Fiscais in final mode.

► **Setting up next numbers for fiscal books**

On Next Number – Journal Entry



1. To specify a company, complete the following fields:
 - Company
2. For each of the company's fiscal books, complete the following fields:
 - RP Ty
 - Description
 - Book Number
 - Next Page Number
 - Print Date
 - Maximum No Pages

Field	Explanation
Company	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>Note: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</p>

Field	Explanation
RP Ty	A Fiscal Book identification code.
Fisc Book Number	The number which the system will use next for automatically assigning numbers. Next numbers can be used for many types of documents including voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers and so on. You must adhere to the next numbers that have been preestablished unless custom programming has been provided.
Next Page Number	Next sequence number.

Set Up Company and Plant Cross References

Setting Up Company and Plant Cross References



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Fiscal Company/Branch Plant

In Brazil, the government requires every business unit (branch/plant) that belongs to a fiscal company to have a separate tax identification number. For reporting purposes, the government requires companies to verify that every business unit has an assignment to only one fiscal company.

To associate business units with a fiscal company and prevent assigning the same business unit to more than one fiscal company, you can set up fiscal company and branch/plant cross references.

► To set up company and plant cross references

On Fiscal Co/Branch Plant

F/Co - Br/Pl	Description
--------------	-------------

1. To locate a fiscal branch or branch/plant, complete one of the following fields:

- Fiscal Company
- Branch Plant

If you locate a fiscal company, the F. Company/B. Plant field represents the branch plant. If you locate a branch plant, the field represents the fiscal company.

2. To set up the cross reference, complete the following field:

- F. Company/B. Plant

Field	Explanation
Company	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>Note: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</p>
Business Unit	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>Note: The system uses this value for Journal Entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p>

Set Up Generic Function Key Exits

Setting Up Generic Function Key Exits



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Generic Exit Definitions

Set up generic function key exits to run other programs from within an application without modifying the application code. You can also use generic function key exits to maintain additional information that the system stores in tag files and to access new functionality and applications.

To implement localization solutions, J. D. Edwards base software frequently includes generic function key exits so that the user can:

- Inquire on localized tag files, such as the country-specific Additional Customer and Supplier Master Information form, at any time
- Transfer a record to a Country Server program to complete a specific process, such as Bank Identification Validation

Each base program in J.D. Edwards software is defined in a table with all its corresponding programs to call, display sequence and passed-in parameters. When you set up generic function key exits, you link multiple programs to one base program to increase the functionality of the base program with one single exit.

▶ To set up generic function key exits

On Generic Exit Definitions

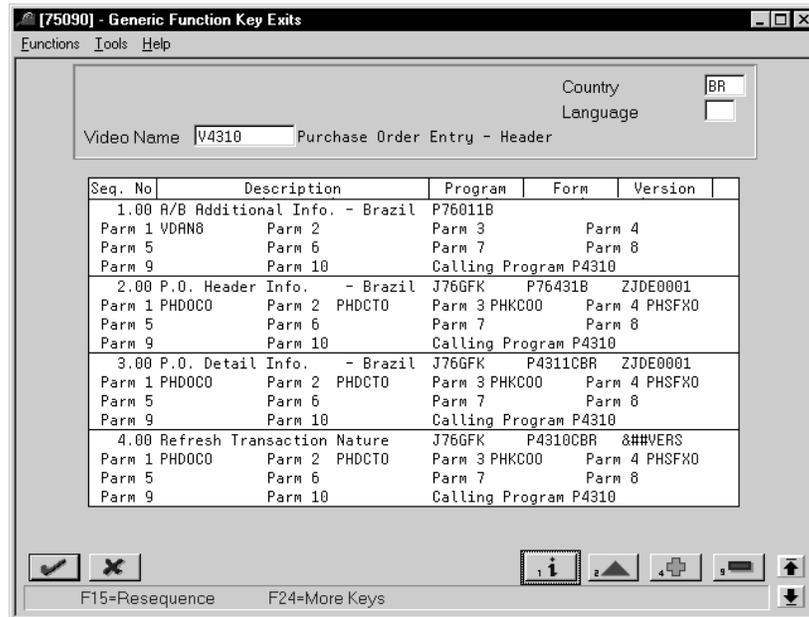
Seq. No	Description	Program	Form	Version
1.00	A/B Additional Info. - Brazil	P76011B		
2.00	P.O. Header Info. - Brazil	J76GFK	P76431B	ZJDE0001
3.00	P.O. Detail Info. - Brazil	J76GFK	P43110BR	ZJDE0001
4.00	Refresh Transaction Nature	J76GFK	P43100BR	&##VERS

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Country
 - Language
2. Type the name of the form from which you want the new function key to exit in the following field:
 - Video Name
3. Type the name of the new function key in the following field:
 - Sequence Number
4. To identify the program to which you want the function key to exit, complete the following fields:
 - Description
 - Program to Call

The program can be any type of program, such as a CL, RPG, custom or J.D. Edwards program.

5. If the program is an interactive program that utilizes processing options, complete the following fields:
 - Form ID
 - Version ID

6. Choose More Details.



7. To specify parameters for the program, complete any of the following fields:

- Parameter 1–10

Field	Explanation
Member ID	The identification, such as program number, table number, and report number, that is assigned to an element of software.
Country	A user defined code (system 00, type CN) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion. The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.
Language	A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. For World, if you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.
Display Sequence– 5.2	A number that reorders a group of records on the form.

Field	Explanation
Program To Call	The program that performs an existence check for a specified Address Book number.
Object	The name of the object. Objects can be libraries, source members, job queues, print queues, and files. Consult your IBM documentation for a full explanation of objects.
Version ID	Version identifies a specific set of data selection and sequencing settings for the application. Versions may be named using any combination of alpha and numeric characters. Versions that begin with 'XJDE' or 'ZJDE' are set up by J.D. Edwards.
Parameter Field Name	Enter the variable name which contains the value for this parameter. Can also enter *BLANK, *ZERO or a constant for this parameter.

What You Should Know About

Function key security	User defined function keys are secured like any other function key.
Online and batch programs	You can use generic function keys to exit to any online program. You cannot set up generic function keys to exit to programs that initiate batch processing.
Calling Program field	When you set up a generic function key, the system automatically enters the appropriate value in the Calling Program field based on the SVR, BaseMemberName.
Accessing user defined function keys	You can access user defined function keys only from the F24 menu. When you press F24, the system displays a list of available function keys. To activate your user defined function key, enter a 4 next to its description.

Set Up Order Line Types

Setting Up Order Line Types



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Order Line Types

When you enter detail information for a sales or purchase order, you enter the quantity, price, and cost for each item or service. You can also enter a credit item, a nonstock item, and text information in the same sales or purchase order.

Each entry is a line. A line is the information for an item or service that you order. The system processes each line based on a line type.

A line type is a code that the system uses to process each detail line that you enter for a specific order type. For example, you can specify line type S for stock items. The system determines whether it should increase or decrease the quantity of the item in inventory. You can specify line type F for freight charges. The system determines from your definition of the line type that this item is not an inventory item.

You can specify how the system uses line types in the general ledger and with the Inventory Management system. For example, when you purchase or sell an inventory item, you might assign a line type for stock items. The system records the transaction according to the information that you specified for the line type. In this case, the system reflects the cost or price of the item in the general ledger. The transaction line also affects item availability in the Inventory Management system.

The line types that you define are applicable throughout distribution systems. For example, the system processes line types in the same way for the Sales Order Management system as the system processes for the Purchase Management system.

► **To set up order line types**

On Order Line Types

Ln Ty	Description	...Interface...					Rev Sgn	Txt Y/N	.Include			AR	AF	WE	
		G/L	Inv	A/R	A/P				G/P	C	T1				R
%	Sales or Use Tax	Y	A	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
A	Asset Movements	N	Y	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
B	G/L Account & Item Number-Bulk	Y	B	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
C	Credit Line	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N
CS	Commingled Stock	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N
CT	Container Transactions	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N
D	Direct Ship Item	Y	D	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
DR	Direct Ship Reverse	Y	D	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
EA	External Aggregates	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
EC	Container Deposit/Refund	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
EX	EXPENSE ITEMS	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
F	Freight	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N
IA	Internal Aggregate	Y	B	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
J	G/L Account Number	Y	A	N	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
JM	Freight	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	N
K	Adv. Pricing, Order Level Disc	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N

F4=Full Detail F24=More Keys

1. Complete the following fields:

- Ln Ty
- Description
- G/L Interface
- Inv Interface
- A/R Interface
- A/P Interface
- Rev Sgn
- Text Y/N
- Include G/P
- Include C
- Include T1
- AR
- AF
- WO
- E

2. Access the detail area.

Ln	Description	...Interface...	Rev	Txt	..Include	A	A	W	E
Ty		G/L Inv R/R R/P	Sgn	Y/N	G/P C T1	R	F	O	V
%	Sales or Use Tax Hard coded; must be setup	Y R Y Y	N	N	N N N	N	N	N	N
		G/L Class	TXTX	Jrnl Col	4	Variance	N		
A	Asset Movements	N Y N N	Y	N	N N	N	N	N	N
		G/L Class		Jrnl Col		Variance	Y		
B	G/L Account & Item Number-Bulk	Y B N Y	N	N	N N	N	N	Y	N
		G/L Class	NS40	Jrnl Col	3	Variance	Y		
C	Credit Line Sign Reversed	Y Y Y Y	Y	N	Y N	Y	N	Y	N
		G/L Class	IN20	Jrnl Col	1	Variance	N		
CS	Commingled Stock	N Y Y Y	N	N	Y Y	Y	Y	N	N
		G/L Class		Jrnl Col		Variance	N		
CT	Container Transactions Inventory Commit	Y Y Y Y	N	N	Y Y	Y	Y	N	N
		G/L Class	IN20	Jrnl Col	1	Variance	N		
D	Direct Ship Item No Inventory Commit	Y D Y Y	N	N	N N	N	N	N	N
		G/L Class	IN20	Jrnl Col	3	Variance	N		
DR	Direct Ship Reverse	Y D Y Y	Y	N	N N	N	N	N	N
		G/L Class	IN10	Jrnl Col		Variance	N		

3. Complete one or more of the following fields:

- G/L class
- Jrnl Col
- Variance

Field	Explanation
Ln Ty	A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include: S Stock item J Job cost N Non-stock item F Freight T Text information M Miscellaneous charges and credits W Work order
Description	The first 30 characters of the description that identifies each defined line type. The system uses this description as the default description for all non-inventory line items you create through order entry.

Field	Explanation
G/L Interface (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether the system reflects the dollar or unit value of any activity containing this order line type in the general ledger. Valid codes are Y (yes), which is the default, and N (no).
Inventory Interface (Y/N)	A code that identifies the type of interface to the Inventory Management system. Valid codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y The dollar or unit value of any activity containing this line type will be reflected in inventory. The system also edits the item that you enter to ensure that it is a valid item. Y is the default. A The system recognizes the number that you enter as a G/L account number. The system uses this code in purchasing only. B The system performs edits when using format 4 in purchase order entry. The system retrieves price data from the inventory tables, but does not update the quantity on the purchase order. This code is valid only when you have set the G/L Interface field to Y (yes). Budget checking is fully functional when you use this interface code. D The item in this line is an inventory item that will not affect availability or quantities. N The item is not an inventory item.
A/R Interface (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether the system will reflect the dollar or unit value of any activity containing this order line type in Accounts Receivable. Valid codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y (yes), which is the default • N (no)
A/P Interface (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether the system reflects the dollar or unit value of any activity containing this order line type in accounts payable. Valid codes are Y (yes), which is the default, and N (no).
Rev Sgn	A code that indicates whether the system reverses the sign of the quantity in the line. This code is used to allow easy entry of credit memos. Valid codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes N No. This is the default
Txt Y/N	A code that indicates whether this line contains only memo information. Valid codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes N No, which is the default
Include In G/P	A code indicating that the system includes sales and cost of goods sold in gross profit calculations. Valid codes are Y (yes) and N (no, which is the default).

Field	Explanation
C/D	A code indicating whether the system includes the extended dollar amount of the transaction in the cash discount or payment terms discount calculation. Valid codes are Y (yes) and N (no). N is the default.
T1	<p>A code that indicates whether the monetary value of this order line is subject to applicable taxes and which taxes to apply. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes, the line is subject to applicable taxes. N No, the line is not subject to applicable taxes. 3-8 Yes, the line is subject to applicable taxes at the rate indicated by the group number (3-8). The system uses group numbers for VAT (value added tax).
A R	<p>A code that indicates whether the system includes the item's values in the calculation of an accounts payable retainage. Use this field only if the interface between the Purchasing system and Accounts Payable system is active.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Include the item's values in the accounts payable retainage calculation. N Do not include the item's values in the accounts payable retainage calculation. <p>If you leave this field blank, the system automatically enters N.</p>
A F	This is the fiscal year beginning date for Accounts Receivable.
W O	A code indicating whether the system automatically generates an internal work order for this line. Valid codes are Y (yes) and N (no, which is the default).
Exchange Rate Variance	<p>Code that tells the system to which account it should book an exchange rate variance. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Tells the system that an exchange rate variance generated during voucher match should be booked to the variance account. N Tells the system that an exchange rate variance should be booked back to the expense account for the order line. <p>Note: This field is used in conjunction with an inventory interface of A or B in the Procurement system only.</p>

Field	Explanation
G/L Class	<p>A user defined code that identifies the G/L offset that you want the system to use when it searches for the account to which it will post the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field.</p> <p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory, Purchasing, and Sales Order Management systems.</p> <p>The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. As an example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to these:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx A/R Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx</p> <p>In Brazil, use this G/L code to identify freight, expenses, and insurance.</p>
Jrnl Col	<p>The Sales Journal report has four columns. The value in this field controls which of the four columns receives the sales value, if any, of this line. Allowed codes are 1, 2, 3, and 4.</p>

Set Up Order Activity Rules

Setting Up Order Activity Rules



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Order Activity Rules

To advance an order line through the order process, you must create order activity rules to establish a sequence of steps for processing.

The system processes an order line based on the order activity rules that you set up for the order type and line type combination. For example, you could set up the order activity rules for stock line types in sales orders as follows:

- Enter order
- Print pick slip
- Confirm shipment

For stock line types on purchase orders, you could set up the order activity rules as follows:

- Enter order
- Approve order
- Print Nota Fiscal

You must assign a status code for every step in the order process. A status code is a number that the system uses to identify the current status of an order line. You must also identify next status codes that determine the next step to which the system will advance the order. You must arrange status codes in ascending numerical order for the system to establish the sequence of steps.

You can change the progression of steps or include alternate steps in the order activity rules. For example, you can set up order activity rules for nonstock items in sales orders so that the system bypasses the step to print pick slips and advances the order line to shipment confirmation.

You can specify at which point in the order process the system writes records to the general ledger for sales and purchasing.

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set up the status codes in the user defined codes table (system 40, type AT). See *Setting Up User Defined Codes* in the *Technical Foundation Guide*.
- Verify that you have set up order types in the user defined codes table (system 00, type DT). See *Setting Up User Defined Codes* in the *Technical Foundation Guide*.
- Verify that you have set up line types. See *Setting Up Order Line Types*.

▶ To set up order activity rules

On Order Activity Rules

Ln Ty	Sta	Description	Nxt Sta	Other Allowed				Ledger

Complete the following fields:

- Order Type
- Line Type
- Next Number
- Sta
- Description
- Next Sta
- Other Allowed

- Ledger

Field	Explanation
Order Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)</p> <p>The following document types are defined by J.D. Edwards and should not be changed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts Payable documents R Accounts Receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Purchase Order Processing documents J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents S Sales Order Processing documents
Line Type	<p>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations.</p> <p>Codes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S Stock item J Job cost N Non-stock item F Freight T Text information M Miscellaneous charges and credits W Work order <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Header field: Use this field to help define an inquiry. You can enter a specific code or you can enter an asterisk (*) to indicate all line types.</p> <p>Detail field: The code identifying the line type of the order activity rule.</p>
Next Number	<p>A code that tells the system which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series.</p> <p>This field addresses the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders • Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders

Field	Explanation
Stat	A user defined code (40/AT) that indicates the next step in the order process.
Description	Text describing the order status that the system retrieves from the user defined code table (system 40/type AT).
Status Code – Next	A user defined code (40/AT) that indicates the next step in the order process.
Other Allowed	This is an optional field indicating a status that can be performed as the next step in the order process. Although this is not the preferred or expected next step, this field is an allowed override. The system does not allow you to initiate an order line step or status not defined as either the expected next status or an allowed status. Other allowed status codes let you bypass processing steps. These codes are often referred to in processing options as “override next status codes.”
Ledger Record (Y/N)	A code that tells the system to write a record to the history table (F42199 for Sales Order Management and F43199 for Purchase Order Management). Valid codes are: Y Write a record for selected fields to the history table N Do not write a record to the history table

What You Should Know About

Using status codes

You can use the order activity rules for the following:

- To locate the status of an order
- To select orders for a procedure
- To prepare reports based on the current status of an order

Copying an order activity rule

You can copy an order activity rule by accessing a current combination of an order type and a line type combination and making the necessary changes.

Determining order activity rules

You determine order activity rules for Brazil by the Nota Fiscal document type (NF), not by the sales order or purchase order document types.

Set Up Distribution Messages

Setting Up Distribution Messages

You can define two types of messages throughout J.D. Edwards systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers
- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items

You set up print messages and item notes in the same way. An easy and efficient method is to choose an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.

Setting up distribution messages consists of the following tasks:

- Defining a message
- Defining documents on which to print messages
- Defining document type exceptions

What You Should Know About

Displaying messages

You can display:

- Print messages or item notes
- Current messages
- All messages, including those that have expired
- Messages for a specific language

Printing messages

To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create your own version.

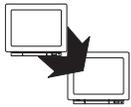
Deleting messages

Before you delete a message, consider the following:

- If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message. No other languages are affected.
- If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
- The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

Defining a Message

Defining a Message in Distribution Systems



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Print Message Revisions

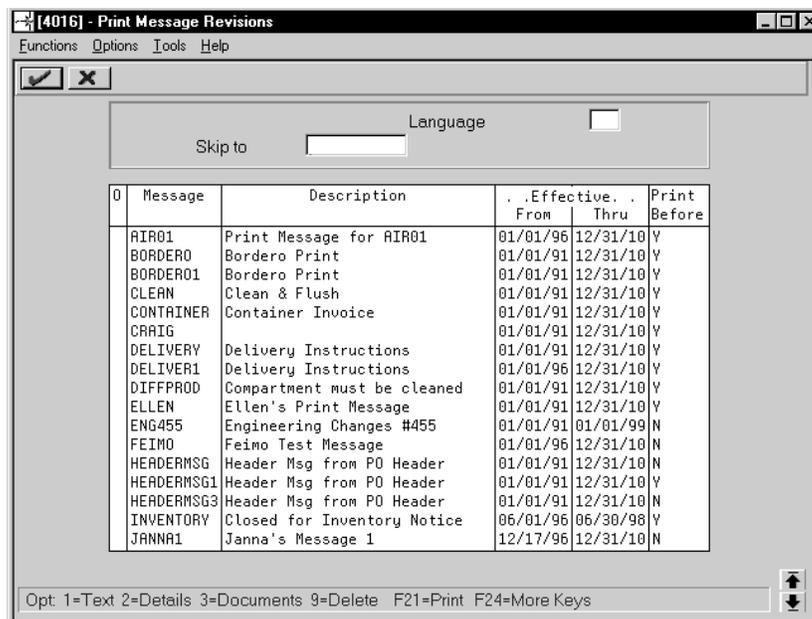
Defining messages involves attaching text to different document types, customers, or suppliers.

Defining a message consists of the following:

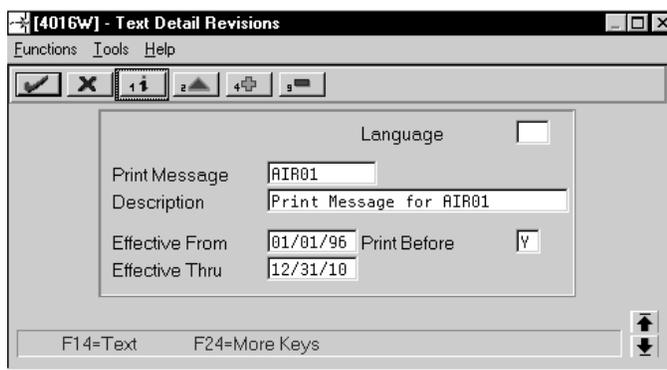
- Define a message using a base message
- Define a base message in another language

► To define a message using a base message

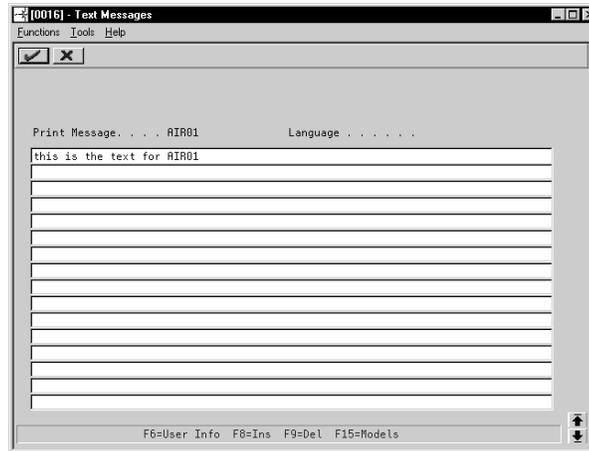
On Print Message Revisions



1. Choose the Detail option for a specific message code.



2. On Text Detail Revisions, complete the following fields:
 - Print Message
 - Description
 - Effective From
 - Effective Thru
 - Print Before
3. Access Text Messages.



4. On Text Messages, enter the text for the message.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A code (table 40/PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.
Description	A user defined name or remark.
Effective From	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.
Effective Thru	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Print Before	A one-character code that indicates whether the print message/item note text prints before or after the detail line on the order. The default is to print after the detail line.

See Also

- *Working with User Defined Text Models* in the *Technical Foundations Guide* for more information about defining messages

► To define a base message in another language

On Print Message Revisions:

1. Select a message code.
2. Complete the following field:
 - Language
3. Access Text Messages.

4. Enter the text.

Field	Explanation
Language	<p>A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports.</p> <p>For World, if you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system.</p> <p>Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.</p>

What You Should Know About

Messages in other languages

You can use any base message that you create as a “template” for the same message in other languages. Also, you can use the same message code for all languages.

See Also

- *Working with User Defined Text Models* in the *Technical Foundations Guide* for more information about defining messages

Defining Print Information in Distribution Systems

Defining Documents on Which to Print Messages



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Print Message Revisions

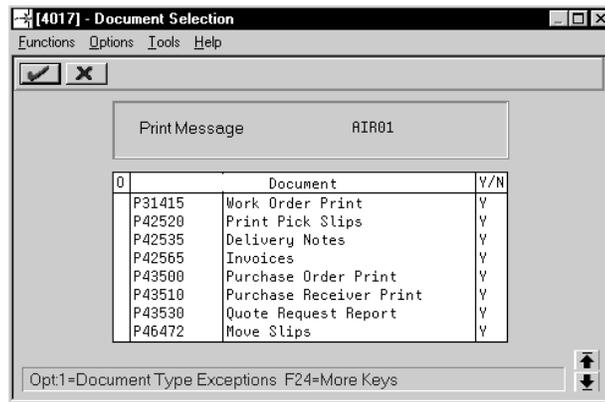
You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order.

You can specify a program for each type of print message.

► **To define documents on which to print messages**

On Print Message Revisions

1. Access Document Selection.



2. Complete the following field:
 - Y/N

Field	Explanation
Y/N	This flag indicates whether or not the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Valid values are: Y Yes, the text will print on the report N No, the text will not print on the report

What You Should Know About

New print programs To display new print programs on Document Selection, you must set them up in the user defined code table 40/OR. Additionally, you must customize these programs to recognize the Y/N field in Document Selection.

Printing item notes You cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

Defining Document Type Exceptions



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Print Message Revisions

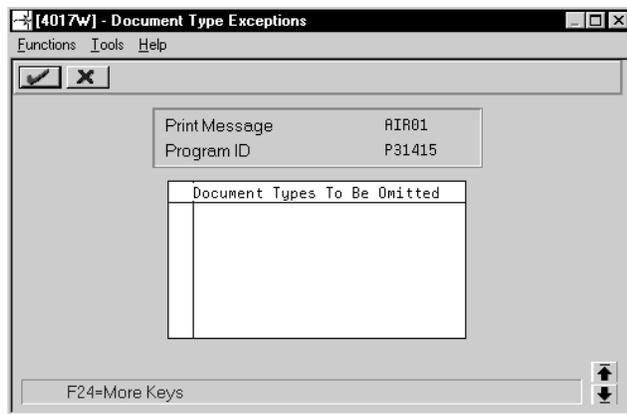
Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you only print on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

► To define document type exceptions

On Document Selection

1. Select the document for which you do not want to print messages.

Document Type Exceptions appears.



2. On Document Type Exceptions, enter document type codes in the fields next to the document types.

Processing Options for Text Messages Review (P4016)

PROCESSING CONTROL:

1. Enter a '1' to display Item Notes.
If left blank, Print Messages
will be displayed. _____
2. Enter a '1' to display only the
messages that have not yet
reached the expiration date.
If left blank, all messages will
be displayed. _____

Set Up AAIs for Brazilian Taxes

Setting Up AAIs for Brazilian Taxes

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the links between your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that the system generates. For example, in the Sales Order Management system, AAIs indicate how to record the transaction when you sell a stock item to a customer, or when you transfer stock within a company.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated to a specific G/L account that consists of a business unit, an object, and optionally, a subsidiary.

The system stores AAIs in the Automatic Accounting Instructions Master table (F4095).

In Brazil, automatic accounting instructions are accessed during the transfer of stock from one location to another within a company. When you enter a transfer order, the software creates a sales order for the shipping location that represents the supplier, and a purchase order for the receiving location that represents the customer. For this process, sales order AAIs and purchase order AAIs should be set up ahead of time.



Many programs throughout J.D. Edwards software use specific AAIs and AAI ranges. You should be thoroughly familiar with the use of an AAI or range before you make any changes to the AAI values.

Caution: Many programs throughout J.D. Edwards software use specific AAIs and AAI ranges. You should be thoroughly familiar with the use of an AAI or range before you make any changes to the AAI values.

See Also

- *Enter Transfer Orders*
- *Set Up User Defined Codes*
- *Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions* in the *Sales Order Management* guide
- *Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions* in the *Procurement* guide

- *Setting Up AAls for Cost Components* in the *Cost Management Solution* guide for more information about setting up AAls for product and activity-based costing

Set Up Transaction Nature Codes

Setting Up Transaction Nature Codes



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Transaction Nature

The transaction nature code (*natureza da operação*) is a legal code established by the Brazilian government. The code indicates for what the product is used, for example, raw material used in manufacturing or materials used for internal consumption. This code determines the incidence of tax for the product use.

In Brazil, the government requires companies to assign each business transaction a transaction nature code for tax purposes. This tax identification is the primary purpose of the code. The transaction nature code is a three-character code and has a two-character suffix. The composition of the transaction nature code is follows.

- The first digit of the code changes depending on the geographical location of the transaction, as well whether the transaction indicates something was received from a supplier or something was delivered to a customer.
- The second digit of the code never changes.
- The third digit of the code changes depending on the category code it links to. It is either a 1 or a 2.
- The two digits of the suffix identify additional features of the transaction. For example, the suffix for returned merchandise is 04, while the suffix for back orders is 05.

In order to determine the transaction nature default, you need to indicate whether the item was manufactured or purchased. For Brazil, this information can be stored in an item master category code. Category codes 6 through 0 are available to store this information. Use user defined code 76/CN to determine which category code you can use, entering SRP6, SRP7, SRP8, SRP9, or SRP0 for the code NATUR. For example, one data dictionary option for NATUR is SRP6. Data dictionary item SRP6 has valid values in user defined code 41/06, so it is ready for you to use when you enter sales orders or purchase orders.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the user defined codes tables for IPI Code – Fiscal Value (system 76, type IP) and ICMS Code – Fiscal Value (system 76, type II) are set up. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil*.

▶ To set up transaction nature codes

On Transaction Nature

[76158] - Transaction Nature

Functions Tools Help

Trans Nature 511 Suffix 02

Description IN STATE DEMO

DIPI Class Code

Tax Incidence

ICMS Code 1 IPI Code 1

ICMS Substitution Y

F9=Previous Record F14=Printable Text F15=On Line Text F24=More

1. To define a code for a specific type of transaction, complete the following fields:
 - Transaction Nature
 - Suffix
 - Description
 - DIPI Class Code
2. To specify the taxes for which the transaction type is eligible or exempt, complete the following fields:
 - ICMS Code
 - IPI Code
 - ICMS Substitution Flag

Field	Explanation
Trans Nature	<p>Use this three-character code to indicate different types of transactions for tax purposes.</p> <p>To enter valid values for the Transaction Nature code, use the following convention: X.YY</p> <p>Use a value for X to define the origin of the transaction (inbound or outbound). Valid values for X are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Inbound, inside the state • 2 – Inbound, other states • 3 – Inbound, import • 5 – Outbound, inside state • 6 – Outbound, other states • 7 – Outbound, export <p>Use values for YY to define the transaction as a whole, such as a sales transaction.</p> <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 – In state sale</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">611 – Out of state sale</p>
Suffix Transaction Nature	<p>Complete this two-character field in conjunction with the Transaction Nature code to identify the complementary implications of a type of transaction. For example, the suffix might indicate that a certain type of transaction represents a inventory change, or that a transaction is eligible for a certain type of tax.</p> <p>Valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Bonus • 02 – Demo • 03 – Sample • 04 – Return merchandise • 05 – Back order • 06 – Donation <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes with suffixes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 01 – In state sale, bonus</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 05 – In state sale, back order</p>
DIPI Class Code	<p>The DIPI Classification code is a four-character, alphanumeric field that you can use for tax reporting. Use this code to link the product with the Transaction Nature.</p>
ICMS Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how ICMS tax is assessed.</p> <p>For example, you might set up your codes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Taxable • 2 – Exempt or Not Taxable • 3 – Other <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the ICMS tax amount.</p>

Field	Explanation
IPI Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how IPI is assessed.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 – Taxed• 2 – Exempt• 3 – Other or not taxed <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book tthe system prints the IPI tax amount.</p>
ICMS Substitution	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = Yes• N = No

Set Up Tax Codes

Setting Up Tax Codes



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose Tax Code Revision

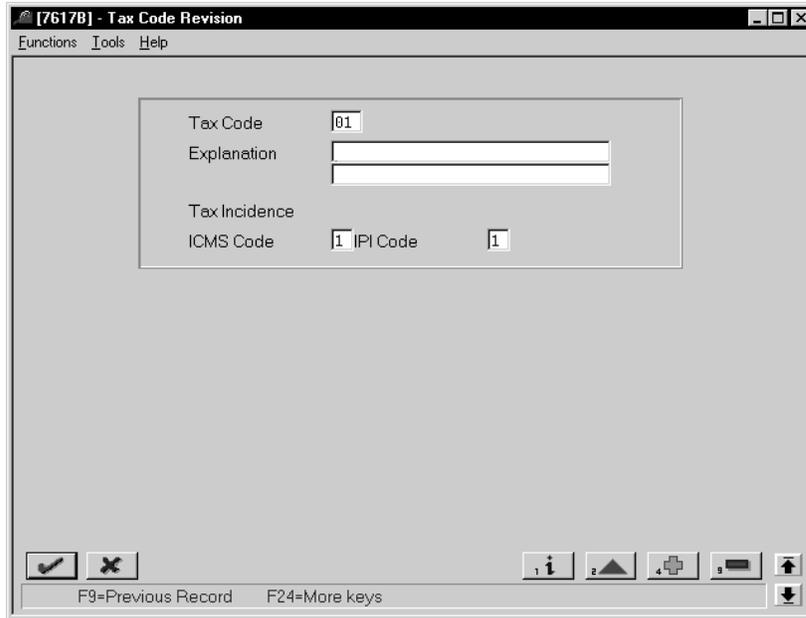
Set up tax codes to define the incidence of tax to the item. The tax codes are assigned to an item in the Item Master table. When you enter a purchase order for the item, the default tax code comes from the Item Master table.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the user defined codes tables for IPI Code – Fiscal Value (system 76, type IP), ICMS Code – Fiscal Value (system 76, type II) and Tax Codes (system 76, type CT) are set up. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil*.

▶ To set up tax codes

On Tax Code



1. To set up or locate a specific code, complete the following fields:
 - Tax Code
 - Explanation
2. To further define the tax specifications for the code, complete the following fields:
 - ICMS Code
 - IPI Code

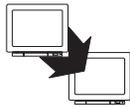
Field	Explanation
Tax Code	Use this auxiliary code to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics. Examples of valid values might include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Taxed Domestic Goods (IPI and ICMS) • 02 – Taxed Domestic Goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero) • 03 – Exempt Products • 04 – Export • 05 – ICMS deferred, IPI suspended • 06 – ICMS exempt, IPI taxed

Field	Explanation
ICMS Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how ICMS tax is assessed.</p> <p>For example, you might set up your codes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 – Taxable• 2 – Exempt or Not Taxable• 3 – Other <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the ICMS tax amount.</p>
IPI Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how IPI is assessed.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 – Taxed• 2 – Exempt• 3 – Other or not taxed <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the IPI tax amount.</p>

Set Up IPI Tax Rates

Setting Up IPI Tax Rates

Setting Up IPI Tax Rates for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose IPI Tax Revision

IPI (Imposto Sobre Produtos Industrializados) is a federal excise tax and the government levies it at various rates on manufactured products. The tax is payable at the point of production or importation.

To calculate the IPI tax that you pay to your customers and suppliers, you must set up:

- Tax rates
- Tax reductions

You can set up IPI tax rates by fiscal classification. You can also set up a default IPI tax rate that applies to all customers and suppliers.

Before You Begin

- Set up all tax authorities as address book records
- Set up fiscal classification codes

► **To set up IPI tax rates**

On IPI Tax Revision

Fiscal Class	Item	Fiscal Message	Tax	IPI Reduction	ICMS Code	IPI Code
TEST36			15.000		1	1
TEST36	ED1		15.000		1	1
TEST36	ED		15.000		1	1
1002003001			15.000		1	1
1002003002			15.000		1	1
1002003003			15.000		1	1
1002003009			15.000		1	1
1002003009	1001		15.000		1	1
1002003009	NANCY		15.000		1	1
556666					1	1

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Fiscal Class
 - Fiscal Message
2. To identify a tax rate for a tax authority that has jurisdiction in a geographic area, complete the following fields:
 - I.P.I. Tax
 - I.P.I. Reduction
3. To associate tax information with the classification, complete the following fields:
 - I.C.M.S. Code
 - I.P.I. Code

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Class	Use the Fiscal Classification code to identify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Message	A user defined code (system 40, type PM) that you assign to each Fiscal print message that appears on the Nota Fiscal.
IPI Tax	A number that identifies the tax rate for a tax authority that has jurisdiction in the tax area. Tax rates must be expressed as a percentage and not as the decimal equivalent. For example, type 7 percent as 7. The value appears as 7.000.
Reduction	A number that identifies the tax rate for a tax authority that has jurisdiction in the tax area. Tax rates must be expressed as a percentage and not as the decimal equivalent. For example, type 7 percent as 7. The value appears as 7.000. <i>Form-specific information</i> A factor that reduces the IPI substitution tax amount.
ICMS Code	Use this code to indicate how ICMS tax is assessed. For example, you might set up your codes as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Taxable • 2 – Exempt or Not Taxable • 3 – Other This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the ICMS tax amount.
IPI Code	Use this code to indicate how IPI is assessed. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Taxed • 2 – Exempt • 3 – Other or not taxed This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the IPI tax amount.

Set Up ICMS Tax Rates

Setting Up ICMS Tax Rates



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), enter 29

From Localization Setup – Brazil (G76B41B), choose ICMS Tax Revision

ICMS is a state tax that the government levies on purchasing and sales transactions in Brazil. The tax rate varies from state to state and some products may be taxed at different rates. The price of the product always includes ICMS tax, but the amount of this tax also appears on the Nota Fiscal.

You must set up and maintain current ICMS tax rates for all of the states in which you do business. The system calculates the ICMS tax amount for purchasing and sales transactions based on the rates you set up on the ICMS tax table.

You can define specific ICMS tax rates for individual inventory items, or generically by state. For example, if you specify an ICMS tax rate for an item with a “ship to state” or “ship from state,” the system uses the rate for the item. If you do not specify an ICMS tax rate for an item, the system uses the rate for the “ship to state” or “ship from state.” You can also define ICMS tax by mark up level.

See Also

- *Setting Up AAI's for Brazilian Taxes*

► **To set up ICMS tax rates**

On ICMS Tax Set Up

State From	To	State	ICMS Tax Interstate	Reduction	Substitution Mark-up	Reduction

1. To set up ICMS tax information for a specific item, complete the following field:
 - Item Number
 - Mark-Up Level

The Item Number field is optional. Complete this field only to set up ICMS tax rates that apply to specific items.

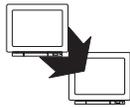
2. Complete the following fields:
 - From State
 - To State
 - ICMS State Tax Percent
 - ICMS Interstate Percent
 - Taxbase Reduction
 - Subst. Mark-up
 - Subst. Tax Base Reduc.

Field	Explanation
Item Number – Unknown Format Entered	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.
Mark-up Level	A code that is used in conjunction with an Address Book Category code to create different ICMS Substitution mark-up tables depending on the customer mark-up level. This field cannot be left blank. To make this field a blank space, type an asterisk (*).
State From	A standard postal code for a state that indicates the location of the manufacturer (branch/plant). It is a code that identifies the point of origin for goods or services in a transaction (user defined code system 00, type S). This field cannot be left blank. To make a blank space, type an asterisk (*).
To	A standard postal code for a state that indicates the location of a customer. It is a code that identifies the destination of the goods or services in a transaction (user defined codes, system 00/type S). This field cannot be left blank. To make this field a blank space, type an asterisk (*).
Tax Rate 1	A number that identifies the tax rate for a tax authority that has jurisdiction in the tax area. Tax rates must be expressed as a percentage and not as the decimal equivalent. For example, type 7 percent as 7. The value appears as 7.000. <i>Form-specific information</i> This number is the ICMS tax rate that regulations apply to transactions within the same state.
Tax Rate 2	A number that identifies the tax rate for a tax authority that has jurisdiction in the tax area. Tax rates must be expressed as a percentage and not as the decimal equivalent. For example, type 7 percent as 7. The value appears as 7.000.
Reduction	Complete the ICMS/IPI Taxbase Reduction Factor field to specify the factor that the system uses to reduce the amount of the taxable base of a product.
Substitution Mark-up	A theoretical mark-up factor, defined by the state, that is used to calculate the maximum price a retail seller can charge customers for a given product.
Reduction	A factor that reduces the ICMS substitution tax amount.

Enter Additional Address Book Information

Entering Additional Address Book Information

Entering Additional Address Book Information for Brazil



From Address Book (G01), choose Address Book Revisions

You enter address book records to create a database of information about your employees, customers, suppliers, and tax authorities.

You can use address book records to maintain a wide variety of miscellaneous information about various entities. The information you include in address book records can indicate, among other things, the e-mail preference for a supplier, a particular business's primary language, or the tax code that a company uses.

To process business transactions accurately in Brazil, the government requires companies to maintain detailed tax information and specifications for all customers, suppliers, and tax authorities. To do this, you can access an additional tax information form when you add a new address book record to the system, or change the information for an existing record.

Alternatively, you can access customer and supplier address book records from the following forms:

- Customer Master Information (P01053)
- Supplier Master Information (P01054)

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

► **To enter additional address book information**

On Address Book Revisions

The screenshot shows a window titled "[01051] - Address Book Revisions". It contains the following fields and values:

- Long Number: []
- Address Number: 90110
- Mailing Name: Sao Paulo Dist. Center
- Alpha Name: BRZ - Sao Paulo Dist. Center
- Address: 18950 N. W. 19 Avenue
- Postal Code: 33029
- City: Sao Paulo
- State: SP Sao Paulo
- Country: BR Brazil
- Search Type: F Facilities
- Person/Corp: 2
- Tax ID: 60400546000757
- Resp Bus Unit: 1
- Credit Message: []
- Parent Number: []

At the bottom, there is a status bar with the text: F2=Fmt F5=Who F11=CIF Index F12=Phones F13=Add'l Info F24=More

1. To locate an address book record, complete the following field:
 - Address Number
2. Use the change action.

The screenshot shows a window titled "[76011B] - A/B Additional Info. - Brazil". It contains the following fields and values:

- Address Number: []
- Person/Corporation: []
- CGC Tax Number: []
- ICMS Tax ID: []
- ISS Tax ID: []
- Federal Tax ID: []
- Individual ID: []
- Taxpayer Number: []
- Issuer Code: []
- City: []
- State Code: []
- State Code: []
- Start Date: []
- Taxpayer Class: []
- ICMS Substitution: []
- ICMS Repasse: []
- ICMS Code: []
- IPI Code: []
- Free Port Zone: []
- Complementary ID: []

At the bottom, there is a status bar with the text: F24=More Keys

3. On Additional Information Brazil, complete the following field:
 - Person/Corporation
4. To specify the tax information for a corporation, complete the following fields:
 - CGC Tax Number
 - ICMS Tax ID
 - ISS Tax ID
5. To specify the tax information for an individual, complete the following fields:
 - Federal Tax ID
 - Individual ID
 - Taxpayer Number
 - Issuer Code
 - City
 - State Code
 - State Code
 - Start Date
6. To specify general tax information, complete the following fields:
 - Taxpayer Class
 - ICMS Substitution
 - ICMS Repasse
 - ICMS Code
 - IPI Code
 - Free Port Zone
 - Complementary ID

Field	Explanation
Person/Corporation Code	<p>A code that designates the type of taxpayer. U.S. clients use one of the following codes with the 20-digit Tax field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C Corporate entity (printed as 12-3456789) P Individual (printed as 123-45-6789) N Non-corporate entity (printed as 12-3456789) Blank Non-corporate entity (not formatted) <p>The system selects suppliers with P and N codes for 1099 reporting.</p> <p>Non-U.S. clients use the following codes with the 20-digit Company field and Individual field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Individual 2 Corporate entity 3 Both an individual and a corporate entity 4 Non-corporate entity 5 Customs authority
CGC Tax Number	<p>Complete this alphanumeric, 19-character field to identify the ship-from company. The local tax authority requires that this ship-from tax identification number is included on Nota Fiscais and legal reports.</p> <p>Enter the ship-from tax identification number using the following convention: XXX.XXX.XXX/YYYY-WW</p> <p>The definitions of the variables for this convention are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XXX.XXX.XXX = Corporation code • YYYY = Headquarters or branch code • WW = Check digits
ICMS Tax ID	<p>An additional identification number that a tax authority assigns to an individual.</p>
ISS Tax ID	<p>Complete this alphanumeric, 12-character field to identify a corporation for tax purposes. The identification number used by the county to identify a taxpayer. In Brazil, this information is mandatory on Notas Fiscais and all legal reports.</p> <p>Enter the identification number using the following convention: X.XXX.XXX-X</p>
Federal Tax ID	<p>Enter the unique tax identification number that the federal tax authorities use to identify individuals. Use the following convention: XXX.XXX.XXX-YY.</p> <p>In this convention, XXX.XXX.XXX is the tax identification number and YY is the check digit.</p>

Field	Explanation
Individual ID	<p>Enter the unique number that the state police department uses to identify the person.</p> <p>The system stores the identification number in the Address Book ABTX2 tables. For the system to edit the number, you must enter identification numbers using the following convention: XX.XXX.XXX-Y</p> <p>In this convention, XX.XXX.XXX is the identification number and Y is the check digit.</p>
Taxpayer Number	County Contractor Taxpayer Number (ID).
Issuer Code	The short name for the issuer of the ID card.
City	The city associated with the address.
State Code	<p>A standard postal code for a state that indicates the location of the manufacturer (branch/plant). It is a code that identifies the point of origin for goods or services in a transaction (user defined code system 00, type S).</p> <p>This field cannot be left blank. To make a blank space, type an asterisk (*).</p>
State Code	A 2-character abbreviation of a state name.
Start Date	The date on which an address, item, transaction, or table becomes active or the date from which you want transactions to display. The system uses this field depending on the program. For example, the date you enter in this field might indicate when a change of address becomes effective, or it could be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, and so on.
Taxpayer Class	<p>Use this code to indicate the tax status of the party with which you are dealing.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Taxpayer • 2 = Consumer • 3 = Taxpayer/Consumer
ICMS Substitution	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Yes • N = No
ICMS Repasse	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a customer is subject to ICMS repass.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – Yes • N – No

Field	Explanation
ICMS Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how ICMS tax is assessed.</p> <p>For example, you might set up your codes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 – Taxable• 2 – Exempt or Not Taxable• 3 – Other <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the ICMS tax amount.</p>
IPI Code	<p>Use this code to indicate how IPI is assessed.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 – Taxed• 2 – Exempt• 3 – Other or not taxed <p>This information indicates in which column of the Inbound/Outbound Fiscal Book the system prints the IPI tax amount.</p>
Free Port Zone	<p>Enter a value in the Free Port Zone field to indicate whether a company is located in a free port zone.</p> <p>Valid values are 0, 1, and 2.</p>
Complementary ID Code	<p>Use this field to enter an another type of identification number, different than the numbers usually used (CGC, State Tax ID). This alternate identification number must be printed on the Nota Fiscal for fiscal purposes.</p>

Set Up Advanced Pricing for Repasse

Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Repasse

Pricing is probably one of the most complex aspects of your business. It may consume a considerable amount of time to plan, set up, and maintain pricing information.

J.D. Edwards Advanced Pricing system streamlines pricing setup and maintenance. After you have planned your pricing strategies, using the advanced pricing setup is straightforward and maintenance requirements are minimal.

Advanced pricing allows flexibility when defining pricing. You use pricing adjustments for each promotion or deal and then combine the adjustments into a pricing structure (schedule). Within each schedule, you can define unlimited price adjustments. You can also combine regular discounts and promotions within the same schedule, which allows you to apply multiple adjustments to each sales order line.

Setting up advanced pricing for Brazil consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up a preference master for Repasse
- Setting up a pricing hierarchy for Repasse
- Setting up price groups for Repasse
- Setting up price and adjustment definitions for Repasse

Setting Up a Preference Master for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

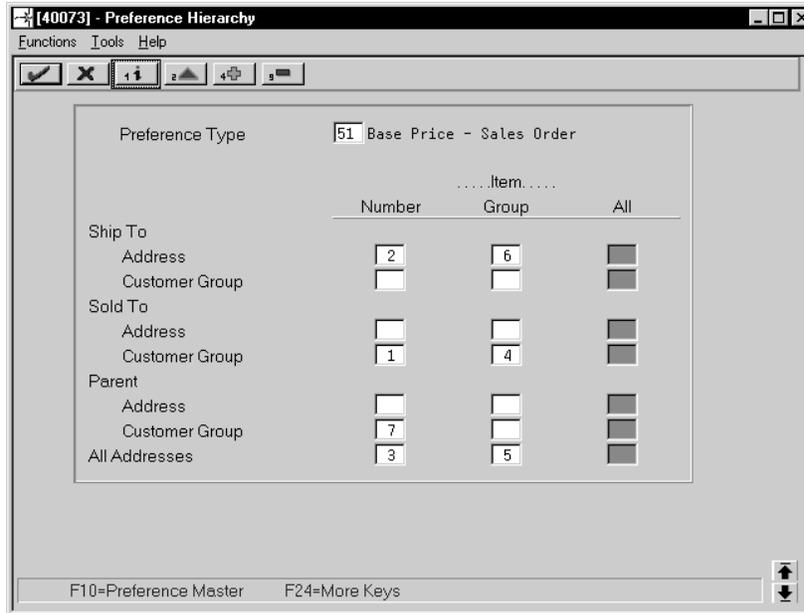
From Price Management (G4222), choose Preference Hierarchy

In Base Pricing, you are limited to using one preference hierarchy (preference hierarchy #51). In Advanced Pricing, you can create as many different preference hierarchies as you need.

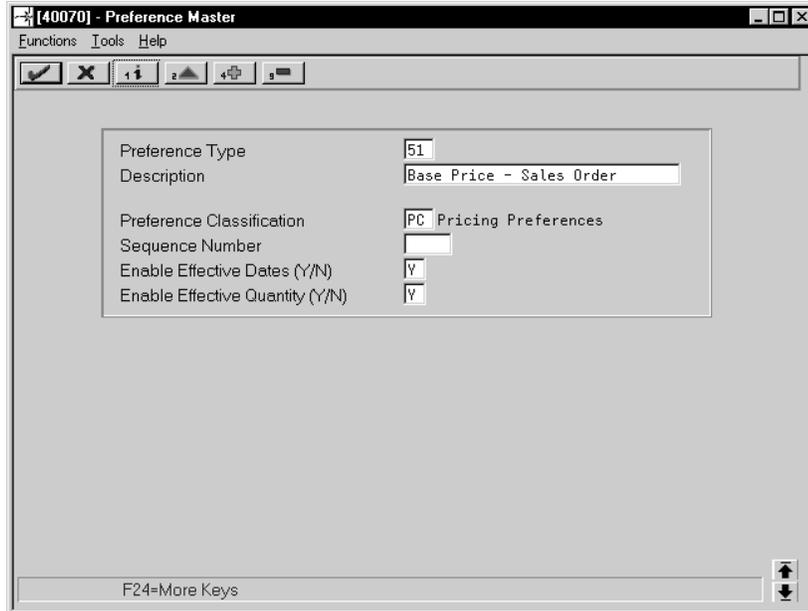
You define the hierarchy and then attach it to an adjustment definition. You can create a hierarchy for each adjustment definition or you can use one hierarchy for several. J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up a few hierarchies that can be used for multiple adjustment definitions.

► **To set up a preference master**

On Preference Hierarchy



1. To access the preference master, choose the function.



2. Complete the following fields:

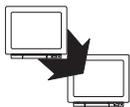
- Preference Type
- Description

Field	Explanation
Preference Type	<p>A user defined code (system 40/type PR) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.</p> <p>When you define pricing hierarchies, identify each table with this code. Later, when you create adjustments, you use this code to identify the hierarchy the system should follow for this adjustment.</p>

See Also

- *Set Up Advanced Pricing Hierarchies* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Defining a Pricing Hierarchy for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

From Price Management (G4222), choose Preference Hierarchy

You enter the order that adjustments are applied on the Preference Hierarchy form. The form contains rows identifying customers and customer groups and columns identifying items or item groups. You enter your hierarchy sequence at the intersections of the rows and columns. The pricing search begins with the intersection where you enter 1 (one) and looks for records defined for that customer and item combination. If no adjustment details are found for that intersection, the system goes to the intersection in which you enter 2, and so forth.

Before You Begin

- Verify that a master record has been created for the preference hierarchy.

► To define a pricing hierarchy

On Preference Hierarchy

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[40073] - Preference Hierarchy". The window has a menu bar with "Functions", "Tools", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with several icons. The main area of the window contains a form with the following structure:

Preference Type: Base Price - Sales Order

Item....		
	Number	Group	All
Ship To			
Address	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="6"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Group	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sold To			
Address	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Group	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parent			
Address	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Group	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
All Addresses	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="5"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the text "F10=Preference Master" and "F24=More Keys".

Beginning with 1 (one), enter numbers in the intersections to indicate the order in which you want the system to search the Price Adjustment Detail file.

Field	Explanation
Ship To:	The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country.

Field	Explanation
Sold To:	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.
Parent:	<p>The Address Book number of the parent company. The system uses this number to associate a particular address with a parent company or location. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidiaries to parent companies • Branches to a home office • Job sites to a general contractor <p>If you leave this field blank on an entry screen, the system supplies the primary address from the Address Number field. This address must exist in the Address Book Master table (F0101) for validation purposes.</p>
All Addresses	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.

What You Should Know About

Ordering the search	The system automatically selects the first item encountered during a search; therefore, you should set up the most specific method of pricing first in your hierarchy and continue defining the hierarchy to the most general pricing.
Numbering the adjustments	When you define the pricing hierarchy, you must start with 1 (one) and do not skip any numbers.
Limiting entries in your hierarchy	Although you can enter as many as 21 numbers, you should limit your hierarchy to three or four numbers. Each number represents a system search and increases system processing time.
Order of establishing records	Before you define each pricing hierarchy, you must create a master record for that hierarchy.
Using the preference master	<p>When using the Preference Master to define the master record for the hierarchy, the following fields do not apply to pricing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preference Classification • Sequence Number • Enable Effective Dates (Y/N) • Enable Effective Quantity (Y/N)

See Also

- *Set Up Advanced Pricing Hierarchies* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Setting Up Price Groups for Repasse

Customer and Item Groups

You can define customer and item groups to accommodate vastly different market sectors and product lines. Using customer group and item group definitions frees you from the tedious task of setting up price adjustment information for each item and customer.

Advanced Pricing offers additional flexibility for working with pricing groups. You can create adjustments for single items, single customers, groups of items, or groups of customers. Customers can be identified by sold-to, ship-to, or parent addresses.

Complete the following tasks to set up price groups for Brazil:

- Setting up customer price groups for Repasse
- Setting up item price groups for Repasse
- Defining order detail groups for Repasse

Before You Begin

- Verify that customer information has been set up in the address book and customer master. See *Entering Address Book Records* in the *Address Book Guide* and *Entering Customers* in the *Accounts Receivable Guide*.
- Verify that customer billing instructions have been set up for your customers. See *Setting Up Customer Billing Instructions* in *Sales Order Management*.
- Verify that item information has been set up in the Item Master (F4101), Item Branch (F4102), and Item Location (F41021) tables. See *Entering Item Master Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide*.
- Verify that you have set up customer and item price group names in the user defined codes table (40/PC). See *Setting Up User Defined Codes* in the *Technical Foundation Guide*.

Setting Up Customer Price Groups for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

From Price Management (G4222), choose Define Customer Price Groups

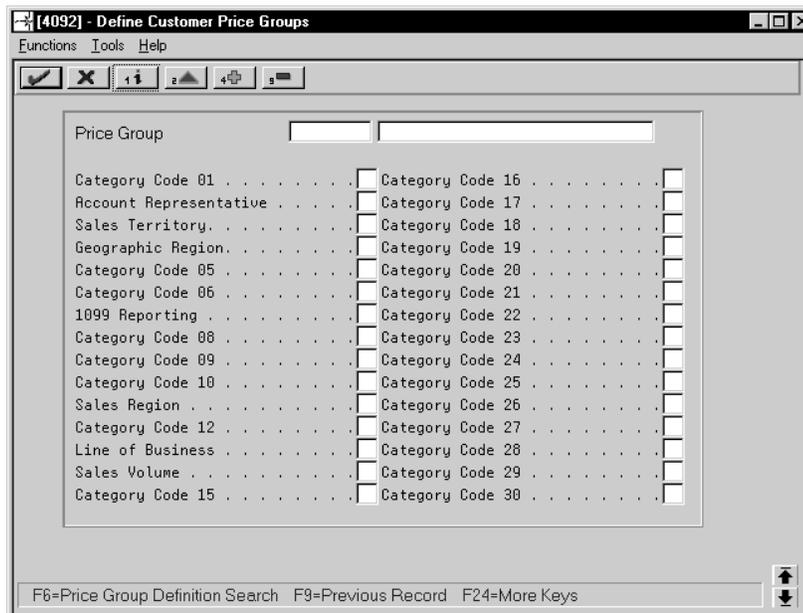
You set up customer price groups to apply pricing schemes to specific groups of customers. The groups are an optional way of organizing your pricing schemes.

You use customer price groups to retrieve base price information for sales orders. For example, you create a customer price group named PARTNERS. You then set up this group to buy markers at 1.20 each, while all other customers buy the markers at 1.50 each.

Price groups allow you to enter the information for the entire group rather than for individual units.

► To set up simple customer price groups

On Define Customer Price Groups



Complete the following field:

- Price Group

What You Should Know About

Comparison of simple and complex price groups

A complex price group contains the same combinations of information as a simple price group except that the subgroups are based on a specific item type, customer geographic location, line of business, or sales volume. These are attached to complex groups using category codes.

Creating complex pricing groups

To allow for greater pricing flexibility, you can set up complex customer price groups. You can create subgroups within your pricing groups to charge a different price based on category codes.

Assigning a customer to a group based on category codes

In Base Pricing, one customer can belong to only one customer price group.

In Advanced Pricing, a customer can belong to a customer detail group without being attached to that group in Customer Billing Instructions. A customer can belong to numerous groups, depending on the customer's category codes.

See *Defining Customer Detail Groups*.

Using simple price groups

Simple price groups can be used to assign a base price, but simple price groups cannot be used to define an advanced price adjustment.

See Also

- *Set Up a Base Pricing Structure* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Setting Up Item Price Groups for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

From Price Management (G4222), choose Define Item Price Groups

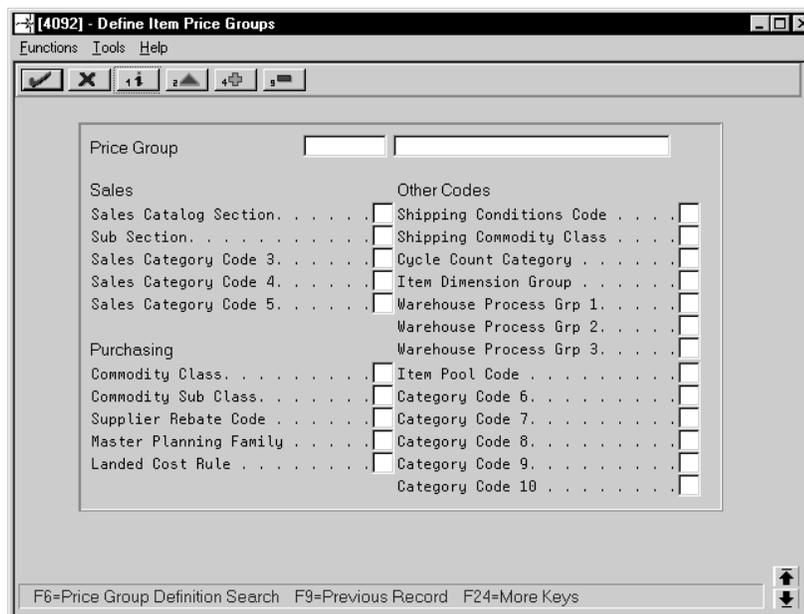
Item price groups are similar to customer price groups. You set up item price groups so that you can define base price information for a group of items rather than for items on an individual basis.

Set up simple item price groups to allow items to be grouped so that they are controlled by the group definitions. For example, if you sell several types of pens whose characteristics are identical except for their color, you can group these items to simplify pricing. You create a user defined code (40/PC) for the group, such as PENS, and assign the pens to the group name. You can then define one price for this group.

When you set up a price group, you must first define the price group and then assign specific instructions or definitions to the group. This allows you to enter the information for the entire group rather than for individual units.

► To set up simple item price groups

On Define Item Price Groups



To assign an item to a simple item price group, complete the following field:

- Item Price Group

What You Should Know About

Creating complex pricing groups

To allow for greater pricing flexibility, you can set up complex item price groups. You can create subgroups within your pricing groups to charge a different price based on category codes.

See *Setting Up Complex Item Price Groups*.

Assigning an item to a group based on category codes

In Base Pricing, one item can belong to only one item price group.

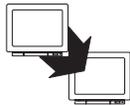
In Advanced Pricing, an item can belong to a detail group without being attached to that group in Item Branch/Plant Information. An item can belong to numerous groups, depending on the category codes.

See *Defining Item Detail Groups*.

See Also

- *Set Up a Base Pricing Structure* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Defining Order Detail Groups for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

From Price Management (G4222), choose Advanced Pricing and Rebates

From Advanced Price and Adjustments (G422311), choose Define Order Detail Groups

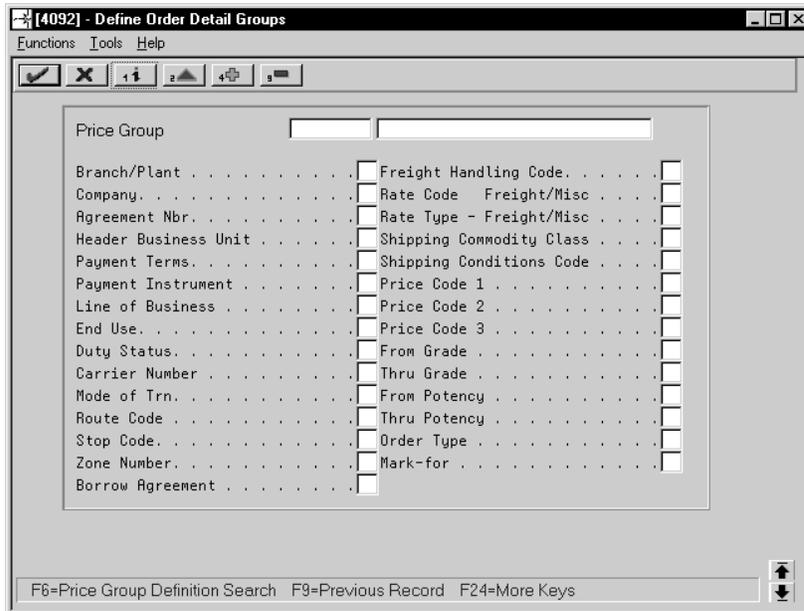
You can use order detail groups to create adjustments to the pricing line of an order based on information from sales order detail fields.

When you enter sales orders, some data in detail fields comes from system defaults, customer master information, customer billing instructions, items, and preferences. By using these fields, you have another method of defining pricing for a specific group.

For example, you want to give a special discount to a group of customers whose line of business is manufacturing. Preference profiles affect adjustment prices.

► **To define order detail groups**

On Define Order Detail Groups



1. Complete the following field:
 - Price Group
2. Indicate the order detail fields to associate with the order detail group by entering 1, 2, or 3 next to three field names. You can use one or as many as three.

Field	Explanation
Price Group	<p>A numerical value that specifies the sequence of category codes within Group Codes. The value must be equal to or between 1 and 4. Also, you cannot slip sequence values. For example, do not enter sequence 3 unless you have already entered sequence numbers 1 and 2.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For Agreement Penalty Schedules</p> <p>Enter 1 when defining penalty schedules.</p>

What You Should Know About

Fields not displayed by the system during order entry

Define Order Detail Groups shows several fields that do not display during order entry. These fields default from Preference Profile:

- Line of Business
- End Use
- Price Code 1
- Price Code 2
- Price Code 3
- From Grade
- Thru Grade
- From Potency
- Thru Potency

The data in these fields default from the corresponding fields on the Preference Profile form:

- Line of Business
- End Use
- User Defined Price Code 1
- User Defined Price Code 2
- User Defined Price Code 3
- Grade and Potency
- Grade and Potency
- Grade and Potency
- Grade and Potency

See Also

- *Define Order Detail Groups* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Setting Up Price and Adjustment Definitions for Repasse



From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Price Management

From Price Management (G4222), choose Advanced Pricing and Rebates

From Advanced Price and Adjustments (G42311), choose Price Adjustment Definitions

An adjustment is a record that describes a special pricing situation, such as a pricing plan or promotion. Before you can add an adjustment to a schedule, you must create adjustment definitions to specify the characteristics of the adjustment. These characteristics determine how the adjustment will:

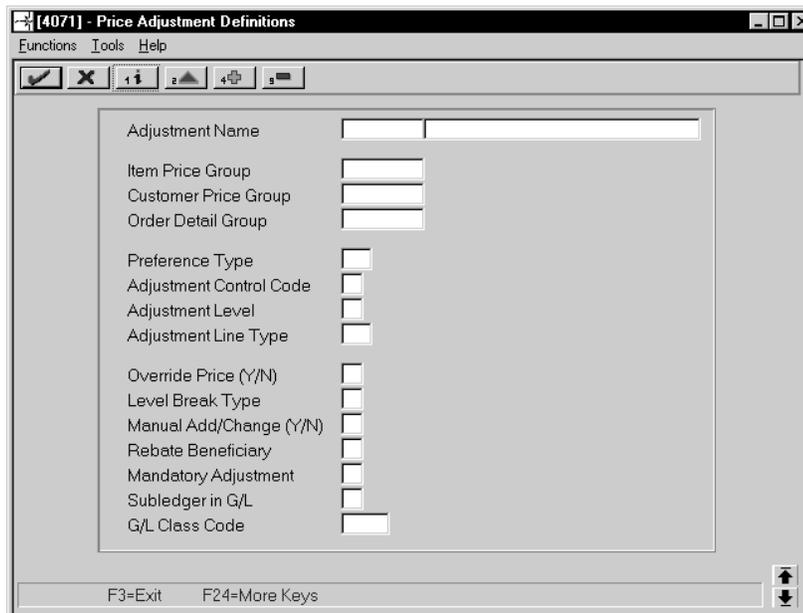
- Sequence the system searches for prices
- Print on invoices

- Apply basket-level or order-level price adjustments
- Base the override price on quantity, amount, or weight
- Offset a general ledger account based on AAs

You can set up adjustments for both stock and nonstock items.

► To set up adjustment definitions

On Price Adjustment Definitions



Complete the following fields:

- Adjustment Name
- Preference Type
- G/L Class Code

Field	Explanation
Adjustment Name	A user defined code (system 40, type TY) that identifies an adjustment definition. You define adjustments on Price Adjustment Definitions.

Field	Explanation
Item Price Group	<p>A user defined code (40/PI) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.</p> <p>Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. After you assign a price group to an item, the item uses the same pricing structure that was defined for the inventory price group.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the code identifying the override item price group that you want to attach to this adjustment.</p>
Customer Price Group	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type PC) that identifies a customer group. You can group customers with similar characteristics, such as comparable pricing.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the code identifying the override customer price group that you want to attach to this adjustment.</p>
Order Detail Group	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type SD) that identifies a sales order detail group, which you can use to create pricing that is based on a field in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).</p> <p>If you enter a code in this field, the system uses this adjustment only for orders with details that match the criteria of the order detail group.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For Agreement Penalty Schedules, you should have already set up a UDC Penalty and defined it as an order detail group. Enter Penalty, or the correct UDC that defines your penalty schedules.</p>
Preference Type	<p>A user defined code (system 40/type PR) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.</p> <p>When you define pricing hierarchies, identify each table with this code. Later, when you create adjustments, you use this code to identify the hierarchy the system should follow for this adjustment.</p>

Field	Explanation
Adjustment Control Code	<p>A code that specifies how the adjustment appears on the invoice and whether you want the system to create a separate line in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The system adds the adjustment amount into the unit price and records the adjustment detail to the Price Adjustment History table (F4074). The system does not print the adjustment on the invoice. <li>2 The system adds the adjustment amount to the unit price and records the adjustment detail to the Price Adjustment History table (F4074). It prints the adjustment on the invoice. <li>3 The system creates a separate detail line in the Sales Order Detail table. It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or record it to the history table. The system does not include this type of adjustment when it calculates the current net price. <li>4 The system records the adjustment to history and posts it to the general ledger during a sales update. It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or print it on the invoice. Use Control Code 4 to create an accrual adjustment. <li>5 The system records the adjustment to history and posts it to the general ledger during a sales update. The system also accumulates each order line's quantity, weight, and amount to rebate history (F4078). It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or print it on the invoice. Use Control Code 5 to create a rebate adjustment.
Adjustment Level	<p>Specifies the level at which the adjustment is calculated:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Line Level: The system calculates the adjustment based on information in the sales detail line. <li>2 Basket Level: The system lets you group multiple sales detail lines and calculate the adjustment based on information accumulated from all the lines. You group items by Basket Pricing Group (RPRC) in Item Branch Information (F4102). <li>3 Order Level: The system lets you group sales order lines from the same order and calculate the adjustment based on information accumulated from all the lines. You group items by Order Pricing Group (ORPR) in Item Branch Information.
	<p>If you are defining a repricing adjustment, leave the Item Group, Customer Group, and Sales Group fields blank.</p>

Field	Explanation
Adjustment Line Type	<p>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations.</p> <p>Codes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N Non-stock item F Freight M Miscellaneous charges and credits <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code the system assigns to new detail lines if it adds the line as a result of an adjustment. The Adjustment control Code field must be set to 3.</p>
Override Price (Y/N)	<p>A code indicating how the adjustment affects the price of a sales order line. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y The adjustment price overrides the base price. N The adjustment is used to calculate a discount or markup to the base price.
Level Break Type	<p>A code that indicates how level breaks occur in the Price Adjustment Detail (V4072). Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Quantity. The system determines the correct adjustment based on the quantity ordered in the sales order. You can set up different adjustment breaks for different units of measure. 2 Weight. The system uses the weight of the line to retrieve the proper adjustment level break. 3 Amount. The system uses the extended amount of the sales detail line to retrieve the proper adjustment level break. When Currency Conversion is switched on, all amount level breaks will be stored and displayed based on the floating decimals of the currency code.
Manual Add/Change (Y/N)	<p>Specifies whether the adjustment type can be manually added to or changed from the Price Adjustments form (P4074W) when you enter sales orders.</p>
Rebate Beneficiary	<p>A code (system 40/type RA) that identifies the beneficiary of a rebate. The party you identify here becomes the recipient of the credit order you create when a customer reaches a rebate threshold. The customer and the beneficiary may or may not be the same address. The beneficiary becomes the Sold To Address of the create order.</p>
Mandatory Adjustment	<p>A code you use to specify whether an adjustment is mandatory. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes, this adjustment is mandatory N No, this adjustment is not mandatory

Field	Explanation
Subledger in G/L	A user defined code (system 40, type SI) that identifies the type of information that you want the system to use to update the Subledger field in the General Ledger file (F0911) when you use this adjustment type to price a sales order.
G/L Class Code	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • blank or 1210– Trade Accounts Receivable • RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable • EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable • JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC) • blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable • RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable • OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC) <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master Information table (F0301) or the Supplier Master Information table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>

What You Should Know About

Entering a price group	You enter an order, customer, or item price group if you want this adjustment to apply only to that price group. If the field is left blank, you can set up details for other price groups.
Entering kit or configured items	<p>When entering a sales order for a kit or configured item, you should not use adjustment control 3.</p> <p>Adding an item detail line to a sales order for kit or configured items is not supported.</p>
Selection of Line Type	If the Adjustment Control Code is 3, the Adjustment Line Type must have an inventory interface of N.

See Also

- *Set Up an Adjustment Definition* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*



Inventory Management Requirements

About Inventory Management Requirements

Businesses in Brazil can use all of the features of J.D. Edwards base Inventory Management system, including:

- Stock management
- Item identification
- Location and lot management
- Physical and logical warehouse management

In addition to the base solution for item identification within the Inventory Management system, the government requires Brazilian businesses to enter specific tax information related to each inventory item. The system uses this tax information to calculate IPI and ICMS taxes, generate Nota Fiscal documents, and generate applicable fiscal reports.

J.D. Edwards solutions for Inventory Management requirements in Brazil include the following tasks:

- Entering additional item master information
- Entering additional branch/plant information

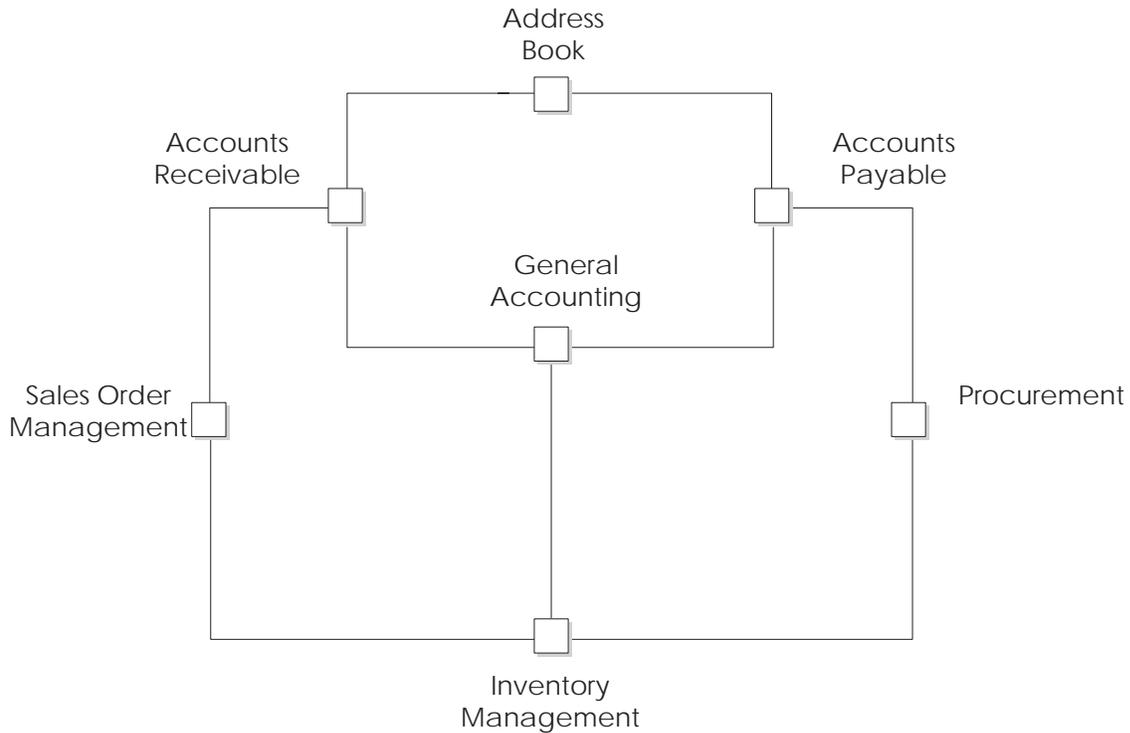
See Also

- *Inventory Management Guide* for more information about J.D. Edwards inventory management solution



About Inventory Management

J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system works with the following systems to ensure that the right item is in the right place, at the right time, to meet customer demand.



Address Book

The Inventory Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.

General Accounting

J.D. Edwards General Accounting system allows you to track inventory accounting.

Procurement

The Procurement system retrieves item costs for purchase orders from the Inventory Management system. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

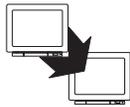
Sales Order Management

The Sales Order Management system retrieves item prices and costs from the Inventory Management system for sales orders. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.

Enter Additional Item Master Information

Entering Additional Item Master Information

Entering Additional Item Master Information for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Inventory Management

From Inventory Management – Brazil (G76B41), choose Item Master under the Inventory Master Information heading

You must enter general information for all stock and nonstock items. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

In Brazil, the government requires companies to maintain additional information for each item, including:

- Fiscal classification
- Tax code (IPI or ICMS)
- Whether the price of the item is controlled by the government
- Whether the item is subject to tax substitution mark-up
- Item origin
- Purchase use
- Messages to print

You can access the additional information for an item from the Item Master Information form when you add a new item to the system or change the information for an existing item. You can also access the additional information form directly from the Inventory Master - Brazil menu.

When you enter additional information for an item, the system creates a record for the item in the Item Master Tag File table (F76411).

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

► **To enter additional item master information**

On Item Master

The screenshot shows the '4101 - Item Master' window. The title bar includes 'Functions Tools Help'. The main area contains the following fields:

- Item Number - Short: 557386
- Product No: 557386
- Catalog No: 557386
- Desc: Sony Entertainment Center
- Src: Sony Entertainment Center
- Stacking Type: S
- G/L Class: IN10
- Unit of Measure: EA
- Line Type: S
- Bulk/Packed Flag: P
- Item Price Group: []
- Basket Reprice Group: []
- Order Reprice Group: []
- Dispatch Group: []
- Inventory Cost Level: 2
- Sales Price Level: 2
- Purchase Price Level: 3
- Kit Pricing Method: []
- Backorders Allowed: Y
- Check Availability Y/N: Y
- Shelf Life Days: []
- ABC Codes: []
- Serial No. Required: N
- Lot Status Code: []
- Lot Process Type: []
- Commitment Method: 1
- Planner Number: []
- Buyer Number: []
- Print Message: []
- Item Flash Message: []
- Std UOM Conversion: []

At the bottom, there is a legend: F5=Codes F8=Measures F10=Manufacturing F13=Branch/Plant F24=More Keys.

1. To add a new item, complete the following fields:

- Product No
- Desc
- Catalog No (optional)

The screenshot shows the '4101ABR - Item Master Info. - Brazil' window. The title bar includes 'Functions Tools Help'. The main area contains the following fields:

- Item Number: JH58 (with 557386 in a smaller box to the right)
- Celebrity Test
- Fiscal Class: []
- Tax Code: []
- Controlled Item: 0
- ICMS Substitution: N
- Item Origin: []
- Purchase Use: []
- Print Message: []

At the bottom, there is a legend: F8=Original Item F9=Previous Item F24=More Keys.

2. On Item Brazilian–Add Information, complete the following fields:

- Fiscal Class
- Tax Code
- Controlled Item

- ICMS Substitution
- Item Origin
- Purchase Use
- Print Message

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Classification	Use the Fiscal Classification code to identify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.
Tax Code	Use this auxiliary code to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics. Examples of valid values might include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Taxed Domestic Goods (IPI and ICMS) • 02 – Taxed Domestic Goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero) • 03 – Exempt Products • 04 – Export • 05 – ICMS deferred, IPI suspended • 06 – ICMS exempt, IPI taxed
Controlled Item	Use this code to indicate whether the price of an item is controlled by the government. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Yes • 0 – No
ICMS Substitution	Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Yes • N = No
Item Origin	Use the Item Origin code to specify the origin of a product. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – domestic goods • 1 – foreign product, direct import • 2 – foreign product, purchased in local market

Field	Explanation
Purchase Use	<p>Use the Purchase Use code to identify the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes on a user defined codes table (system 76, type PU).</p> <p>When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify the following tax information:</p> <p>For ICMS tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – ICMS tax is non-recoverable • 1 – ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable. <p>For IPI tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – IPI tax is non-recoverable; • 1 – IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer <p>You can define additional purchase use codes, if appropriate.</p>
Print Message	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type PM) that you assign to each Fiscal print message that appears on the Nota Fiscal.</p>

What You Should Know About

Accessing additional information forms

To associate the additional information required to meet Brazilian reporting requirements with the inventory items that you enter, the country specified in your user display preferences must be Brazil. The system automatically displays the additional information form when you enter a new inventory item record. To access the additional information form when you inquire on an existing inventory item, complete the Item Number field and use the Change action.

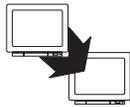
See Also

- *Entering Item Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information about entering item master records

Enter Additional Branch/Plant Information

Entering Additional Branch/Plant Information

Entering Additional Branch/Plant Information for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Inventory Management

From Inventory Management – Brazil (G76B41), choose Item Branch/Plant under the Additional Detail – Brazil heading

Information about an item might be different from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse, but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for each item based on the warehouse.

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to different warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations in the branch/plant in which the item is stored.

Every J.D. Edwards system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before using the item master information.

In Brazil, companies are required to maintain additional branch/plant information for each item, including:

- Fiscal classification
- Tax code (IPI or ICMS)
- Whether the price of the item is controlled by the government
- Whether the item is subject to tax substitution mark-up
- Item origin
- Purchase use
- Messages to be printed

When you enter additional branch/plant information for an item, the system creates a record for the item in the Item Location Tag File table (F76412).

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

See Also

- *Entering Item Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information about entering item master records

► To enter additional branch/plant information for items

On Item Branch/Plant Information

- To locate an item at a specific branch or plant, complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
 - Location
 - Lot/SN
- Complete the following fields:
 - Fiscal Class
 - Tax Code
 - Controlled Item

- ICMS Substitution
- Item Origin
- Purchase Use
- Print Message

Field	Explanation
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.
Branch/Plant	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>Note: The system uses this value for Journal Entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p>
Location	The storage location from which goods will be moved.
Lot/SN	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
Fiscal Classification	Use the Fiscal Classification code to identify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.
Tax Code	<p>Use this auxiliary code to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics.</p> <p>Examples of valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Taxed Domestic Goods (IPI and ICMS) • 02 – Taxed Domestic Goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero) • 03 – Exempt Products • 04 – Export • 05 – ICMS deferred, IPI suspended • 06 – ICMS exempt, IPI taxed

Field	Explanation
Controlled Item	<p>Use this code to indicate whether the price of an item is controlled by the government.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Yes • 0 – No
ICMS Tax Substitution Mark-up	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Yes • N = No
Item Origin	<p>Use the Item Origin code to specify the origin of a product.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – domestic goods • 1 – foreign product, direct import • 2 – foreign product, purchased in local market
Purchase Use	<p>Use the Purchase Use code to identify the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes on a user defined codes table (system 76, type PU).</p> <p>When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify the following tax information:</p> <p>For ICMS tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – ICMS tax is non-recoverable • 1 – ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable. <p>For IPI tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – IPI tax is non-recoverable; • 1 – IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer <p>You can define additional purchase use codes, if appropriate.</p>
Print Message	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type PM) that you assign to each Fiscal print message that appears on the Nota Fiscal.</p>



Procurement Requirements

About Procurement Requirements

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document. This document is a Nota Fiscal.

When you enter a purchase order, you also enter information that the system uses to generate the associated Nota Fiscal document. When you receive a shipment for the purchase order, you enter or update information for the related Nota Fiscal. At this time, the system calculates any applicable ICMS and IPI taxes. The Brazilian government holds both the seller and buyer responsible for the accuracy of tax calculations. You can verify the accuracy of Nota Fiscal document that your supplier sends with the shipment based on the inbound version of the Nota Fiscal that your system generates.

When you run the Voucher Match program, that program updates the Voucher Match table with the IPI tax amount from the Nota Fiscal table. Unless you use ICMS tax substitution, there is no need to update the Voucher Match table for the ICMS tax, because the price of the merchandise includes ICMS tax. If you do use ICMS tax substitution, the Voucher Match program writes another line item for substitution tax amount to the Voucher Match table.

The system automatically creates journal entries to account for the Nota Fiscal documents that the Procurement process creates.

J.D. Edwards solution for procurement requirements in Brazil includes the following tasks:

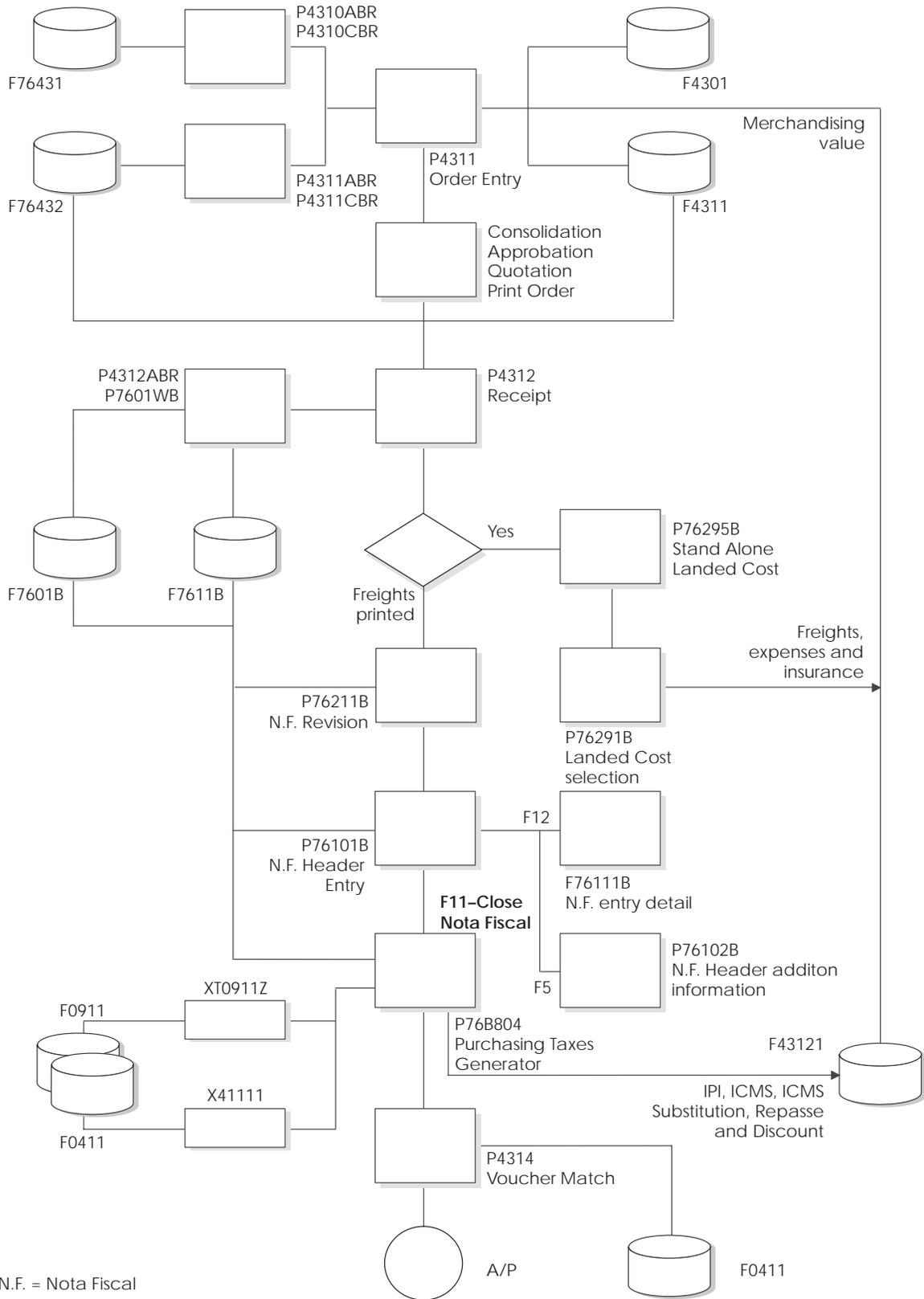
- Entering purchase orders for Brazil
- Working with receipts for procurement
- Entering landed costs
- Reviewing inbound Nota Fiscal
- Printing inbound Nota Fiscal
- Creating vouchers



The following graphic is an overview of the purchase order process, including the role of the Nota Fiscal, and the point at which the system calculates ICMS and IPI taxes.

Purchase Order process flow diagram

Three Way Method with Localization Flow



Enter Purchase Orders for Brazil

Entering Purchase Orders for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Enter Purchase Orders

Each time you want to order goods or services, you must enter a purchase order. A purchase order consists of two parts:

- Header information, which is general information that relates to the entire order, such as the supplier and order dates
- Detail information, which is line-by-line details about the items or services you want to order, such as item numbers, quantities, and costs

You can enter header information and detail information separately. Depending on the volume of orders you have and the amount of header information you need to enter, you use processing options to choose one of the following methods to enter purchase orders:

- Enter header information first, followed by detail information
- Enter detail information only, the system then applies limited header information based on default values

The documentation in this chapter assumes that you have set up the processing options to show the header information first, followed by the detail information.

In Brazil, the government requires companies to maintain additional information for purchase orders for tax audit purposes. The information includes:

- Transaction nature
- Tax code
- Fiscal classification
- Whether the item is subject to a tax substitution mark-up
- Origin of the item

- Purchase use

When you use J.D. Edwards Procurement system, you include this additional information in the header and detail portions of your purchase order.

Entering additional information for purchase orders consists of the following:

- Entering header information for purchase orders
- Entering detail information for purchase orders

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences.
- In order to determine the transaction nature default, you need to indicate whether the item was manufactured or purchased. For Brazil, this information can be stored in an item master category code. Category codes 6 through 0 are available to store this information. Use user defined code 76/CN to determine which category code you can use, by entering SRP6, SRP7, SRP8, SRP9, or SRP0 for the code NATUR. For example, one data dictionary option for NATUR is SRP6. Data dictionary item SRP6 has valid values in user defined code 41/06, so it is ready for you to use when you enter purchase orders.
- Verify that you have set up the processing options for P4310BR, P.O. Brazilian Additional Information. Select processing options from the Advanced Setup Operations - Brazil menu (G76B31), then navigate back to the Purchase Order Processing - Brazil menu (G76B4311) to enter purchase orders.

See Also

- *About Purchase Order Entry* in the *Procurement Guide*

► **To enter header information for purchase orders**

On Enter Purchase Orders

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Supplier
2. Complete any of the remaining fields and press Enter.

See *Entering Purchase Order Header Information* in the *Procurement Guide*.

3. On P.O. Additional Info. - Brazil, complete the following fields:

- Transaction Nature Code
- Suffix – Transaction Nature

The system supplies default values for these fields based on the state and country of the Ship To and Ship From information for the transaction. You can override these values.

Field	Explanation
Transaction Nature:	<p>Use this three-character code to indicate different types of transactions for tax purposes.</p> <p>To enter valid values for the Transaction Nature code, use the following convention: X.YY</p> <p>Use a value for X to define the origin of the transaction (inbound or outbound). Valid values for X are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Inbound, inside the state • 2 – Inbound, other states • 3 – Inbound, import • 5 – Outbound, inside state • 6 – Outbound, other states • 7 – Outbound, export <p>Use values for YY to define the transaction as a whole, such as a sales transaction.</p> <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 – In state sale</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">611 – Out of state sale</p>
Suffix Transaction Nature	<p>Complete this two-character field in conjunction with the Transaction Nature code to identify the complementary implications of a type of transaction. For example, the suffix might indicate that a certain type of transaction represents a inventory change, or that a transaction is eligible for a certain type of tax.</p> <p>Valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Bonus • 02 – Demo • 03 – Sample • 04 – Return merchandise • 05 – Back order • 06 – Donation <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes with suffixes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 01 – In state sale, bonus</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 05 – In state sale, back order</p>

► **To enter detail information for purchase orders**

On Purchase Order Detail

The screenshot shows a window titled "[43111] - Purchase Order Detail". It contains several input fields and a table. The fields are:

- Supplier: 4343 Vector Manufacturing Co
- Ship To: 1063 Modesto Warehouse #10
- Requested: 05/13/98
- Promised: 05/13/98
- Cost Rule: [empty]
- Branch/Plant: 10
- Order Date: 05/13/98
- Cancel Date: [empty]
- G/L Date: 05/13/98
- Order Number: 6037 0P
- Skip To Line #: [empty]

The table below has the following columns: Item Number, Quantity, Unit Cost, Extended Cost, LT, 0. The table is currently empty.

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the text: F6=Summary F15=PO Header F24=More Keys Opt: 1=Detail 3=Text 9=Del

1. To locate a purchase order, complete the following fields:

- Order Number
- Order Type

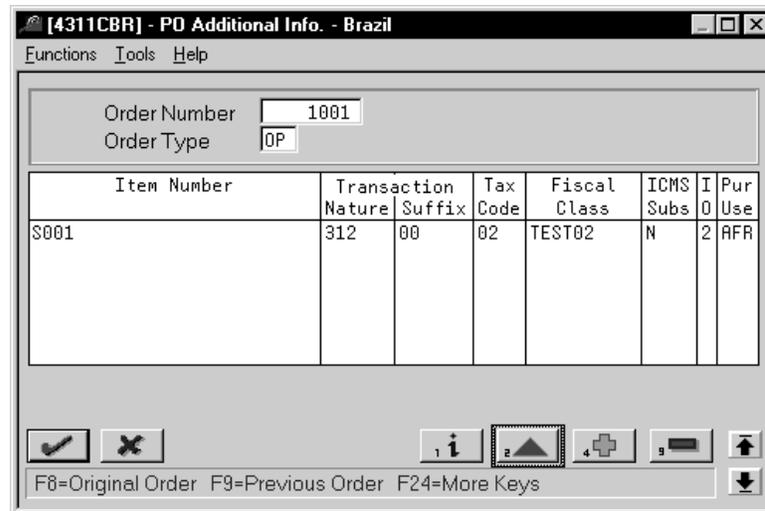
You do not need to complete these fields if you access the purchase order detail form from the purchase order header form.

2. To define each line of the purchase order, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Quantity

The system displays the unit price and extended cost for each item.

3. Enter Y to accept the information and record the purchase order.



4. On P.O. Brazilian Additional Information, complete the following fields for each item on the purchase order:
- Transaction Nature
 - Transaction Nature Suffix
 - Tax Code
 - Fiscal Class
 - ICMS Substitution
 - Item Origin
 - Purchase Use
 - Fiscal Message

The system supplies default values for these fields based on the tax information that you set up for your system. You can override these values.

Field	Explanation
Tax Code	<p>Use this auxiliary code to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics.</p> <p>Examples of valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Taxed Domestic Goods (IPI and ICMS) • 02 – Taxed Domestic Goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero) • 03 – Exempt Products • 04 – Export • 05 – ICMS deferred, IPI suspended • 06 – ICMS exempt, IPI taxed

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Classification	<p>Use the Fiscal Classification code to identify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.</p>
ICMS Subs	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Yes • N = No
Itm Org	<p>Use the Item Origin code to specify the origin of a product.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – domestic goods • 1 – foreign product, direct import • 2 – foreign product, purchased in local market
Purchase Use Code	<p>Use the Purchase Use code to identify the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes on a user defined codes table (system 76, type PU).</p> <p>When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify the following tax information:</p> <p>For ICMS tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – ICMS tax is non-recoverable • 1 – ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable. <p>For IPI tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – IPI tax is non-recoverable; • 1 – IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer <p>You can define additional purchase use codes, if appropriate.</p>

What You Should Know About

Accessing additional information forms

To associate the additional information required to meet Brazilian reporting requirements with the purchase orders you enter, the country specified in your user display preferences must be Brazil. Then, when you enter purchase orders, the system automatically displays the additional information forms for the purchase order header and detail. To access the additional information forms when you inquire on existing purchase orders, set up generic function keys.

See *Setting Up Generic Function Key Exits*.

Accessing additional information forms

To associate the additional information required to meet Brazilian reporting requirements with the purchase orders you enter, the country specified in your user display preferences must be Brazil. Then, when you enter purchase orders, the system automatically displays the additional information forms for the purchase order header and detail. To access additional information forms when you inquire on existing purchase orders, use the regional information exits.

See *Setting Up Generic Function Key Exits*.

Work with Receipts for Procurement

Working with Receipts for Procurement

You must enter receipt information to verify the receipt of goods or services on a purchase order. You must verify the quantity, cost, and so on, for each order you receive. If you make an error or need to cancel a receipt for any other reason, you can enter reversing receipts.

When you enter receipts for purchase orders, you create the related Brazilian Nota Fiscal document.

Working with receipts for procurement consists of the following tasks:

- Entering receipts for Brazilian procurement
- Entering reversing receipts for Brazilian procurement

What You Should Know About

Alternate entry formats When you enter receipts for purchase orders, you can use three different entry form formats, depending on the type of purchase order information that is most readily available to you. Depending on the entry format you choose, you can enter receipts for purchase orders by purchase order number, item number, or General Ledger Account number. You use a function key to switch between entry formats.

See Also

- *About Receipt Processing* in the *Procurement Guide*
- *Entering Receipts* in the *Procurement Guide*

Entering Receipts for Brazilian Procurement



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Enter Receipts by PO or Enter Receipts by Item

To enter a receipt, you must first locate the open purchase order detail lines that correspond to the receipt. An open detail line contains items that have not yet been received. The system retrieves all open detail lines for the item number, purchase order number, or account number you specify.

If the detail lines on a purchase order differ from the details of the actual receipt, you must adjust the purchase order detail lines to reflect the receipt. For example, if the order quantity on a detail line is 20, but you receive a quantity of 10, you must change the quantity on the detail line to 10. You specify whether to close the remaining balance on the line or to keep it open.

► **To enter receipts for Brazilian procurement**

On Enter Receipts

1. To locate purchase order detail lines that correspond to a receipt, complete one of the following fields, depending on the format that you are using:
 - Order Number
 - Item Number
 - Account Number

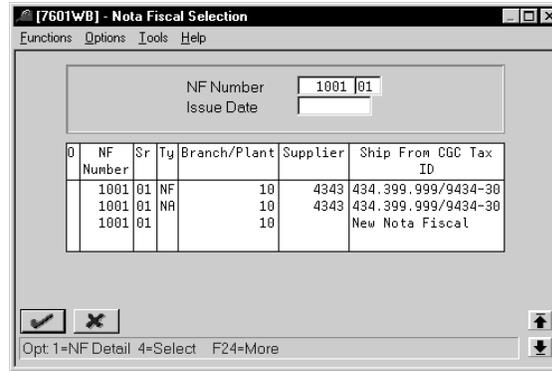
The system displays only those detail lines with a next status code equal to that which you specified in processing options.

2. Select the Receive option for each of the details lines that you want to receive for the purchase order and press Enter.

Alternately, you can select options to close the balance (option 7), or cancel the line entirely (option 9).

3. Enter Y to record the receipt.

If you are receiving the first line of a Nota Fiscal document, the Display Nota Fiscal form appears.



4. Complete the following fields:

- Nota Fiscal Number
- Series

Depending on your processing option selections, the system returns to the Enter Receipts form.

Field	Explanation
NF Number	In Brazil, Nota Fiscais are identified based the combination of a Nota Fiscal number and a Nota Fiscal series number. Use this numeric, 6-character field to identify the Nota Fiscal number. The Nota Fiscal Number field is the first key that the system uses to access a specific Nota Fiscal.

What You Should Know About

Receipts for multiple Nota Fiscal documents

You can enter receipts for multiple Nota Fiscal documents without leaving the Enter Receipts form. To do this, select the Nota Fiscal Search function key. The system displays the Display Nota Fiscal form. Enter the Nota Fiscal number and series and press enter. Accept the remaining lines associated to the second Nota Fiscal document.

NOTE: The Nota Fiscal number associated with the item that you are receiving is the same number that you used for the last item received.

Receipts for multiple Nota Fiscal documents

Processing options configure the Nota Fiscal document. The version you use must be the same one as the version you use for the receipt program. If no version exists, the system will use ZJDE0001.

Entering Reversing Receipts for Brazilian Procurement



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Enter Receipts by PO or Enter Receipts by Item

You can reverse a receipt as long as you have not yet created a voucher for the receipt. You might do this if you recorded a receipt by mistake or you recorded the wrong receipt.

When you reverse a receipt, the system accounts for the order as if it were never received. The system reverses all accounting and inventory transactions.

What You Should Know About

▶ To enter reversing receipts for Brazilian procurement

On Enter Receipts

1. Complete the following field:
 - Received
2. Locate the received detail lines that you want to reverse.
3. Specify 8 in the following field for the receipts you want to reverse:
 - O (Option Exit)

Processing Options for Receipts by PO/Item/Account (P4312)

DEFAULT VALUES:

1. Order Type _____
2. Receipt Document Type _____

Incoming Acceptable Next Status Codes:

3. Status Code 1 _____
4. Status Code 2 _____
5. Status Code 3 _____

Outgoing Next Status Codes:

6. Partial receipt _____
7. Close balance of line _____
8. Cancel balance of line _____

PROMPTING CONTROL:

Enter a '1' to:

9. Select all lines for receipt. _____
10. Be prompted to accept the receipt. _____

- 11. Display lot/layer information. _____
- 12. Display Sales Order Backorders. _____
- 13. Record serial number information _____
for inventory items.
- 14. Protect lot number, lot expiration _____
date, and lot status on orders
with automatically generated or
assigned lot numbers.
- 15. Enter a '1' to protect prices, or _____
a '2' to make prices non-display.
If left blank, the update of
prices is allowed.
- 16. Enter a '1' to require manual entry _____
of the quantity. If left blank,
the quantity field will be loaded.
- 17. Enter a '1' to display description. _____
If left blank, the item/account
number will be displayed.
- 18. Enter the format to be displayed. _____
1 = Receipts by Purchase Order
2 = Receipts by Item
3 = Receipts by G/L Account
(If left blank, format 1 is used.)

LANDED COST PROCESSING:

- 19. Enter a '1' to display the landed _____
cost video, or a '2' to perform
blind landed cost processing.
If left blank, no landed cost
processing is performed.

TOLERANCE CHECKING:

Enter a '1' for a warning message, or a
'2' to prohibit entry. If left blank,
no tolerance checking is performed.

- 20. Quantity, Unit Cost, Amount _____
- 21. Receipt Date _____

ITEM BRANCH/LOCATION PROCESSING:

- 22. Enter a '1' to update the supplier _____
when an item is purchased the
first time, or a '2' to update the
supplier every time the item is
purchased. If left blank, no
supplier update is performed.
- 23. Enter a '1' to default the Location _____
and Lot Number from the primary
item balance location, if the
Location and Lot Number are both
blank.

DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:

Enter the version for each program:
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 24. Open Order Inquiry (P430301) _____
- 25. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1) _____
- 26. SO Backorder Release (P42117) _____
- 27. Receipt Traveler (P43512) _____
- 28. Receipt Routing (P43250) _____

DOCUMENT PROCESSING:

29. Enter a '1' to automatically print a Receipt Traveler Document following each receipt. _____

KIT PROCESSING:

30. Enter a '1' to display the kit parent item, or a '2' to display the kit component items. If left blank, no kit information is displayed. _____

NOTE: Stock items must be received at the component level.

SUPPLIER ANALYSIS:

31. Enter a '1' to capture supplier analysis information. If left blank, no supplier analysis information is captured. _____

ASSOCIATED TEXT PROCESSING:

32. Enter a '1' to purge the associated text when the line is fully received. If left blank, the text is retained. _____

RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

33. Enter a '1' to send a PPAT message to the purchase order originator regarding the receipt. _____

34. Enter the next status code that the Sales Order should be updated to upon full receipt of a direct ship purchase order line. _____

RECEIPT ROUTING:

35. Enter a '1' to initiate the receipt routing process. If left blank, all items will be received directly into stock. _____

36. Enter the default route type to be used to search for a receipt route. If left blank, the program will search for route type equivalent to blank. _____

SUMMARIZATION:

37. Enter a '1' to summarize journal entries. If left blank, journal entries are written in detail. _____

NOTE: If tracking commitments in the PA/PU ledgers, this option may NOT be used.

WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:

38. Enter the Directed Putaway mode:
' ' : No Directed Putaway Requests
'1' : Request Putaway only
'2' : Request Putaway and process using the subsystem
'3' : Receive directly to reserved locations (No requests). _____

39. If processing putaway requests through the subsystem, enter the DREAM Writer version to be used. _____

If blank, XJDE0001 is used.
(See Form ID P46171).

- 40. Enter the DREAM Writer version of On-Line Reservations to be used. If blank, ZJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46130) _____
- 41. Enter a '1' to perform warehouse Cross-Docking. This is only valid with processing option 12 to perform sales backorder processing set on. _____

CURRENCY PROCESSING:

- 42. Enter the date to be used when retrieving the currency exchange rate. If left blank, the purchase order exchange rate will be used.
1 = G/L Date
2 = Current Date _____
- 43. Enter a '1' to protect the exchange rate field. _____

BULK ITEM PROCESSING:

- 44. Enter '1' to record the difference between ambient and standard quantities received as a temperature gain/loss. Enter '2' to update the unit cost as the extended cost divided by the standard quantity. Leave blank if quantities are purchased and received in standard. _____
- 45. Enter a '1' if you want Receipts Routing integration with the Four Point Analysis file. _____
- 46. Enter the DREAM Writer Version for the Bulk Stock Movement program called for Lot Controlled product. If left blank, ZJDE0005 will be used. _____

DIRECT SHIP ORDER PROCESSING:

(LOAD & DELIVERY MANAGEMENT ONLY)

- 47. Enter a '1' if related sales order lines should be automatically load and deliver confirmed. _____
- 48. Enter the sales order next status code beyond which sales orders will not be automatically load and deliver confirmed. _____
- 49. Enter the version of the transportation transaction server to be used to automatically load and deliver confirm orders. _____

QUALITY MANAGEMENT:

- 50. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call. If left blank, ZJDE0002 will be used. _____

Reversing a receipt in a receipt routing process

If an item goes through a receipt routing process, you must move it back to the first operation in the route before you can reverse the receipt. You must also reverse all dispositions.

For more information, see *Working with Items in Receipt Routing* in the *Procurement Guide*

Enter Landed Costs

Entering Landed Costs

About Landed Costs for Brazil

When you purchase items, it is not uncommon to pay extra costs for delivery fees, broker fees, import taxes, and so on. These costs are called “landed costs.” You can enter landed costs for items during the receipt process, the voucher match process, or as a stand-alone process.

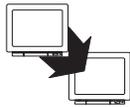
In Brazil, companies enter stand-alone landed costs for expenses that are associated with Nota Fiscal documents. Typically, these expenses include freight, insurance, and so on.

Entering landed costs consists of the following task:

- Entering stand alone landed costs

Entering Stand Alone Landed Costs

Entering Stand Alone Landed Costs for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Stand Alone Landed Cost

If you use invoices to create vouchers, you can enter landed costs when you create vouchers. You might choose this process if you obtain landed cost information from invoices. You can also enter landed costs as a stand-alone process. You might choose this process if landed cost information is not available to you upon receipt of an item, and you create vouchers in batch mode. In either case, you must access the Stand-Alone Landed Cost program for Brazil.

When you enter stand-alone landed costs, you can enter all of the landed costs for multiple Nota Fiscal documents at once. The system prorates the total amount of the landed costs to the Nota Fiscal documents and creates a batch of transactions to record the landed costs in the Accounts Payable system. You must review and post this batch.

After you enter the landed costs for the Nota Fiscal document, the system prevents you from entering additional costs. J.D. Edwards recommends that you enter landed costs only after you receive all Nota Fiscal lines.

To reverse landed costs, you must reverse every line of the associated Nota Fiscal document, enter receipts for each line again, reapply landed costs, and repost the batch.

► To enter stand alone landed costs

On S/A (Brazil) Landed Cost A/P

Ship From	NF Number	Sr	Ty	Total Amount	Freight	Insurance	Expenses
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				
			NF				

1. To specify the supplier to whom landed costs are to be paid, complete the following field:
 - Ship From
2. To specify the total landed cost amounts due the supplier, complete the following fields:
 - G/L Date
 - ICMS Tax
 - Freight

- Insurance
 - Expenses
3. To specify the Nota Fiscal documents associated with the landed costs for the supplier, complete the following fields:
 - NF Number
 - NF Sr
 - Doc Ty
 4. Press Enter to review the distribution of landed costs amounts for each Nota Fiscal.
 5. Choose Process Landed Costs.

The system creates the landed costs and updates the Nota Fiscal records.

Field	Explanation
Supplier Number	Address number of the supplier or subcontractor. This will be verified against Address Book.
G/L Date	A date that identifies the financial period to which the transaction is to post. The company constants table for general accounting specifies the date range for each financial period. You can have up to 14 periods. Generally, period 14 is for audit adjustments.
Freight	Complete the Nota Fiscal Freight field whenever you classify freight as a complementary expense to your customer. The system prorates this expense amount among each of the Nota Fiscal listed and adds the prorated amount to the the ICMS taxable amounts for each document.
Insurance	The insurance amount that you charge the client as complementary expense. This amount must be included on the Nota Fiscal.
Expenses	The amount of the total financial expenses that are printed on the Nota Fiscal.
Number	In Brazil, Nota Fiscais are identified based on the combination of a Nota Fiscal number and a Nota Fiscal series number. Use this numeric, 6-character field to identify the Nota Fiscal number. The Nota Fiscal Number field is the first key that the system uses to access a specific Nota Fiscal.

Field	Explanation
Sr	<p>In Brazil, Nota Fiscais are identified based on the combination of a Nota Fiscal number and a Nota Fiscal series number.</p> <p>Use this alphanumeric, 2-character field to identify the Nota Fiscal series. The Nota Fiscal Series field is the second key that the system uses to access a specific Nota Fiscal.</p>
Ty	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Order processing documents J General ledger/joint interest billing documents <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
NF Total Amount	<p>An amount for VAT applications that is determined by subtracting the tax from the gross.</p>

Processing Options for Stand Alone Landed Costs for Brazil (P76295B)

MODE OF OPERATION:

- 1. Enter: _____
 '1' Landed cost - Purchasing
 '2' Additional Charges - Sales
 If left blank, '1' will default.

- 2. Enter Nota Fiscal Document type to _____
 default to the screen.

- 3. Enter: _____
 '1' Interactive mode
 '2' Blind mode
 If left blank, '2' will default.

PURCHASING DEFAULTS:

- 4. Select the Landed Cost Code to be _____
 used for Freight Charges.

- 5. Select the Landed Cost Code to be _____
 used for Insurance Charges.

- 6. Select the Landed Cost Code to be _____
 used for Other Expenses.

- 7. Enter 'N' to exclude the Landed _____
 Cost from the Item Unit Cost. If
 left blank, a 'Y' will default.

- 8. Enter 'N' to keep the Landed cost _____
 from being vouchered by the Voucher
 Match Program. If left blank, 'Y'
 will default.

- 9. Enter G/L Ledger server (XT0911Z1) _____
 DREAM Writer version. If left blank
 ZJDE0001 will default.

- 10. Enter '1' to update the new list _____
 price in all location records for
 the branch/plant.

- 11. Journal Entry creation method: _____
 '1' Summarized Journal Entries
 ' ' Detailed Journal Entries.

SALES ORDER DEFAULTS:

- 12. Enter Additional Charge Line Types: _____
 - Freight _____
 - Insurance _____
 - Additional Expenses _____

Review Inbound Nota Fiscal

Reviewing Inbound Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Nota Fiscal Inquiry

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document named the Nota Fiscal. The Nota Fiscal organizes this information and places it in the header area and in the detail area.

After you enter receipts for purchase orders and record the inbound Nota Fiscal that you receive from your suppliers, you can review the documents online to verify that the information correlates with the document correctly. If some of the data is incorrect, you can make changes online. Review Nota Fiscal documents by order number or by Nota Fiscal source.

Reviewing inbound Nota Fiscal consists of the following:

- Reviewing inbound Nota Fiscal by order number
- Reviewing inbound Nota Fiscal by Nota Fiscal number

► **To review inbound Nota Fiscal by order number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry

Branch/Plant

Status 420 - 999 Range 1

Date -

Order Number Transaction Nature

Vendor

Ship From

Ship To

Item Number

Location Lot/SN

0	NF Number	Item	Quantity	Delivery Date	Order Number	Ty

Opt 1=NF Header F24=More Keys

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Status Code
 - Status Code – Thru
 - Status Range
 - Order Number
 - Doc Ty
2. On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the N.F. Headers option to access the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

[761018] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Header

Functions | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
Nota Fiscal: 3656 | 00 | NF

Supplier Number: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC Tax ID: 76.104.553/0001-56 State: SP Sao Paulo
Ship To: 101 Brazil B/U 101
NF Issue Date: 27/02/98 Cancel Date: Delivery Date: 27/02/98 Departure Time: 0:00:00
Shipped Date:

ICMS Tax	.00	ICMS Basis	250.00
ICMS Exempt	.00	ICMS Other	.00
Substitution Tax	.00	Substitution Basis	.00
Repassé Discount	.00	Free Port Discount	.00
IPI Tax	32.90	IPI Basis	235.00
IPI Exempt	.00	IPI Other	.00
ISS Tax	.00	ISS Basis	.00
		Withholding tax	
Goods Value	250.00	NF Discount	.00
Net Amount	.00	NF Total	282.90

F5=Add'l Info. F12=Detail Records F24=More Keys

3. On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, choose the Detail Records function to access the detail information for the document.

[761118] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail

Functions | Options | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
NF Number: 3656 | 00 | NF
Supplier: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC: 76.104.553/0001-56

Item	Quantity	Unit	Extended	Seq	LT	0
COFFEE	5	50.0000	250.00	00	S	0

F10=Update Header F15=NF Header F24=More Keys

4. Alternately, On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the Add'l Info. function to access additional information for the N.F. header.

Processing Options for Nota Fiscal Inquiry (P76211B)

PROCESSING CONTROL:

1. Enter a '1' if the status codes are based on Last Status. If left blank the Next Status will default. _____
2. Enter a '1' to display text lines. _____

DEFAULT VALUES:

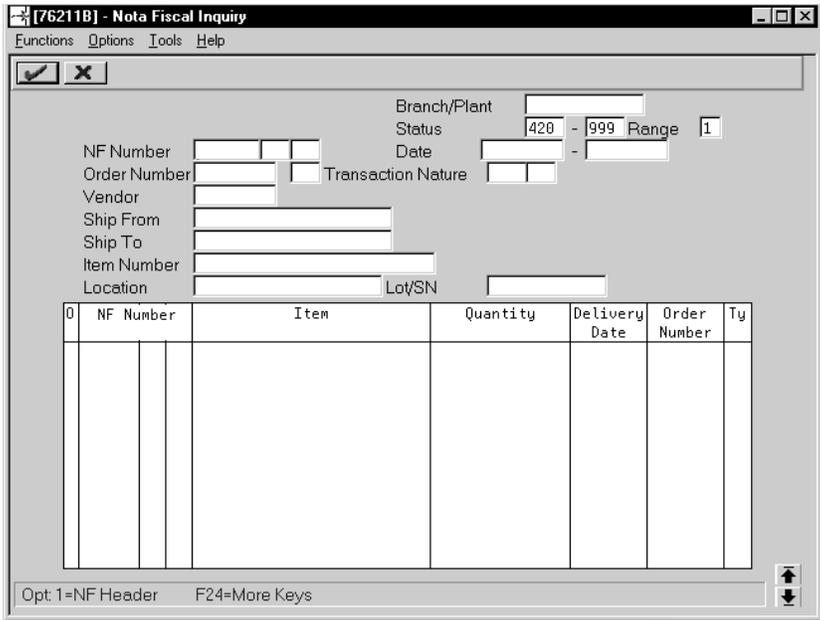
3. Default Cost Center (Optional) _____
 4. From Status Code (Optional) _____
 5. Thru Status Code (Optional) _____
 6. Enter a version for Stand Alone Nota Fiscal entry. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will default. _____
- NOTE: ZJDE0002, ZJDE0003, ZJDE0004 should not be used.

INQUIRY MODE:

7. Enter: _____
 - '1' Nota Fiscal - Sales
 - ' ' Nota Fiscal - Purchasing

► **To review Nota Fiscal by Nota Fiscal number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry



1. Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Status Code
- Status Code – Thru
- Status Range
- Nota Fiscal
- Nota Fiscal Series
- Doc Ty

If more than one Nota Fiscal document is assigned the value that you enter, the system displays a listing of these documents as separate records.

2. Choose a record, and enter a 1 in the Option field.
3. On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, review the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

Processing Options for Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail (P76111B)

- FORMAT CONTROL:
1. Select the type of Stand Alone Nota Fiscal format to use:
'1' – Sales Order

'2' - Purchase Order
If left blank, '2' will default.

2. Enter a '1' to display Heading first. _____

MODE OF OPERATION:

3. Select the mode of operation: _____
'1' P.O. Stand Alone Nota Fiscal Entry
'4' P.O. Nota Fiscal Revision
'5' S.O. Stand Alone Nota Fiscal Entry
'7' S.O. Nota Fiscal Revision

If left blank selection '1' will be used.

DEFAULT VALUES:

4. Nota Fiscal Series (Optional) _____
5. Nota Fiscal Type (Required) _____
6. Line Type (Required) _____
7. Status Code (Required) _____
8. Override Next Status (Optional) _____
9. Default Cost Center (Optional) _____

10. Enter a '1' to automatically load header values to detail lines after a change. _____

11. Enter a '1' to default the Primary Unit of Measure to the Transaction Unit of Measure. If left blank, Purchasing unit of measure will default. _____

12. Enter a '1' to automatically number the Stand Alone Nota Fiscal. _____

PROMPTING CONTROL:

13. Enter a '1' to be prompted to accept the Nota Fiscal. _____

14. Select Item Search video: _____
'1' Item Search allowing the return of multiple items.
'2' Full Item Search with Query capabilities.
If left blank, '1' will default.

FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:

15. Enter a '1' to suppress cancelled or closed lines. _____

16. Enter a '1' to protect status. _____

17. Enter a '1' to protect the order type. _____

18. Enter the status at which the Nota Fiscal may not be changed. _____

INTERFACES:

19. Enter a '1' to validate the Branch against the Branch/Plant Constants file. If left blank, the Cost Center Master file will be used. _____

Print Inbound Nota Fiscal

Printing Inbound Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Nota Fiscal Print

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document that is referred to as Nota Fiscal.

You can print the inbound Nota Fiscal documents that you receive from your suppliers. You might do this to provide an audit trail for the government, or verify the receipt of a shipment.

Processing Options for Nota Fiscal Print for Purchasing (P76500B)

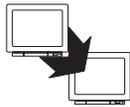
UPDATE OPTIONS:

1. Enter a '1' to prevent updating the next status using Order Activity Rules. _____
2. Enter an override status to update the Nota Fiscal. _____

Choose Receipts to Match to Invoices

Choosing Receipts to Match to Invoices

Choosing Receipts Records to Match to Vouchers for Brazil



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Purchase Order Management

From Purchase Order Management – Brazil (G76B43), choose Purchase Order Processing

From Purchase Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4311), choose Match Voucher to Open Receipt

To create a voucher from an invoice, you must locate the receipt records that correspond to the invoice and match them to the invoice. For example, if a supplier has sent you an invoice for 100.00, you must locate and match the receipt records for the 100.00 worth of items that correspond to the invoice.

The total amount of the receipt records you match to an invoice must equal the amount on the invoice. For example, if two receipt records correspond to an invoice and each receipt record is for 200.00, the invoice amount must equal 400.00 to perform a match.

If an invoice reflects a partial order, you can change the quantity or amount of a receipt record to match the invoice. The system leaves the remaining balance of the receipt record open. For example, if a receipt record reflects 100 items, but the invoice amount reflects 50 items, you can change the receipt record quantity to 50. You can create a voucher for the remaining 50 items at a later time.

The system creates a voucher interactively when you match receipt records to an invoice.

If you do not record receipt information, you must match purchase order detail lines to invoices to create vouchers (two-way voucher match). For example, if a supplier sends you an invoice for 100.00, you must locate and match the purchase order detail lines that contain the corresponding 100.00 worth of items.

Choosing receipts records to match to an invoice consists of the following tasks.

- Matching receipts by unmatched Nota Fiscal
- Matching receipts by standard unmatched records

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

► To match receipts by unmatched Nota Fiscal

On Match Voucher to Open Receipt

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[4314] - Match Voucher to Open Receipt". The window has a menu bar with "Functions", "Options", "Tools", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with several icons. The main area contains the following fields:

- Mode (F) Match Type Branch/Plant
- P.O. Number Prev Voucher
- Supplier Voucher/Ty/Co
- Invoice Number Payment Terms Pay Instr
- " Amount Company
- " Date Approver No
- G/L Date Tax Expl Code
- Tax Tax Rate/Area
- Taxable Amount Retainage
- Currency Code
- Exchange Rate

Below the fields is a table with the following columns: "0", "Line", "Item/Account", "Supplier", "Quantity", and "Amount". The table is currently empty.

At the bottom of the window, there is a footer with the text: "Opt 1=Match 7=Close 9=Cancel F10=Voucher F13=JE Revisions F24=More".

1. Choose the Select Multiple Order Lines to Match function key.
2. On Review Unmatched Orders, select Review Unmatched Orders by Nota Fiscal.

3. On Review Unmatched Nota Fiscal, complete the following fields:
 - Nota Fiscal Nbr
 - Nota Fiscal Series
 - Doc Ty



If more than one Nota Fiscal document is assigned the values that you enter, the system displays a listing of these documents. To continue, select the appropriate document. The system displays the pay items associated with the Nota Fiscal document on Review Unmatched Nota Fiscal.

NOTE: If more than one Nota Fiscal document is assigned the values that you enter, the system displays a listing of these documents. To continue, select the appropriate document. The system displays the pay items associated with the Nota Fiscal document on Review Unmatched Nota Fiscal.

4. Select the unmatched records for the invoice and press Enter.

The system marks each selected record with an asterisk in the Option field.

5. Choose Exit Program to return to the Match Voucher to Open Receipt form.
6. On Match Voucher to Open Receipt, complete the following fields to enter invoice information for the records that you selected:

- Invoice Number
- Invoice Amount
- Date
- G/L Date
- Tax
- Taxable Amount

Do not press Enter.

You can have the system enter the amount, tax, and taxable amount based on the receipt records you choose to match to the invoice.

7. To increase or decrease quantities or amounts, modify the following fields:
 - Open to Voucher Quantity
 - Open to Voucher Amount

If you are working with receipt records, you cannot increase the quantity to reflect an invoice. You must first receive the additional quantity from the Enter Receipts program. If you increase the amount for a receipt record, the system creates journal entries to account for the variance.

8. To choose the lines you want to match, complete the following field and press Enter:
 - (O) Option
9. Access Voucher Entry to review the resulting voucher.

To match receipts by standard unmatched records

On Match Voucher to Open Receipt

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Match Type
 - Branch/Plant
2. To locate receipt records or purchase order detail lines for a specific purchase order, complete the following field and press Enter:
 - P.O. Number
3. To locate receipt records or purchase order detail lines for a specific supplier, complete the following field and press Enter:
 - Supplier

4. To enter invoice information, complete the following fields:

- Invoice Number
- Invoice Amount
- Date
- G/L Date
- Tax
- Taxable Amount

Do not press Enter.

The system will enter the amount, tax, and taxable amount based on the receipt records that you choose to match to the invoice.

5. To increase or decrease quantities or amounts, modify the following fields:

- Open to Voucher Quantity
- Open to Voucher Amount

If you are working with receipt records, you cannot increase the quantity to reflect an invoice. You must first receive the additional quantity from the Enter Receipts program. If you increase the amount for a receipt record, the system creates journal entries to account for the variance.

6. To choose the lines you want to match, complete the following field and press Enter:

- (O) Option

7. Access Voucher Entry to review the resulting voucher.

What You Should Know About

Identifying Nota Fiscal documents

In Brazil, the government assigns each company a unique numbering sequence for Nota Fiscais. When you access the Review Unmatched Nota Fiscal form, it is possible that you will see multiple Nota Fiscal documents with the same number. To identify the correct Nota Fiscal document, use the Search on Nota Fiscal function key.

Posting voucher batches When you complete the match process, the system will create two batches if any of the transactions are subject to IPI or ICMS recoverable or ICMS payable. The first batch will include the transactions from the voucher match. The second batch will include the tax transactions. The second batch have the same number as the voucher match batch, but with a document type G rather than V. You must post both batches. In addition, if you reverse the voucher batch, you must reverse the new batch manually and repost the batch if necessary.

Taxes You can specify that the system calculate taxes based on:

- The tax explanation code and rate area values for a line, if different from those specified in the header
- The tax calculation rules set up on Tax Rules by Company

You can also enter a specific tax amount for each receipt record. If you enter a tax amount, you must also enter the tax rate/area and an explanation for the tax.

A No/Yes tax rule defined on Tax Rules by Company is not valid for the Procurement system. That is, you cannot set the Calculate Tax on Gross field to no if the Calculate Discount on Gross field is set to yes.

Landed costs When you add landed costs to receipt records prior to the voucher match process, the system might create separate detail lines for the landed costs depending on how you have set up the costs. To create a voucher for the landed costs, locate and match the landed cost line to the appropriate invoice.

For more information about landed costs, see *Entering Landed Costs*.

Multi-currency For procurement, you can set up automatic accounting instructions to account for variances in the exchange rate. If you enter a new exchange rate during the voucher match process, the system creates journal entries to account for the variance between costs incurred at the old exchange rate and costs incurred at the new exchange rate. For more information, see *Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions*.

See *Setting Up Multi-Currency* in the *General Accounting Guide I* to enter the exchange rate.

Order payment holds

When you try to create a voucher against an order that has a payment hold, any of the following conditions might occur:

- You receive a soft warning. This indicates an outstanding log warning. You can enter and process payments as usual.
- Your new payments automatically have a pay status of "H". This indicates that the contract hold code automatically holds payments against an order. You must manually change each voucher to a pay status of approved.
- The system does not allow you to enter a payment voucher. This indicates that the vendor hold code for the supplier is set to not allow any payments.
- If the order is on hold, you cannot enter payment vouchers until the hold is removed.



Sales Order Management Requirements

About Sales Order Management Requirements

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document that is referred to as Nota Fiscal.

When you use J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system in Brazil, you must associate the applicable tax information with your sales orders and generate Nota Fiscal documents for the orders. In addition to including detailed tax and product information for the order, each Nota Fiscal document must be numbered within the numbering sequence assigned to the company by the Brazilian government.

The system automatically creates journal entries to account for the Nota Fiscal documents that are created during the Sales Order Management process.

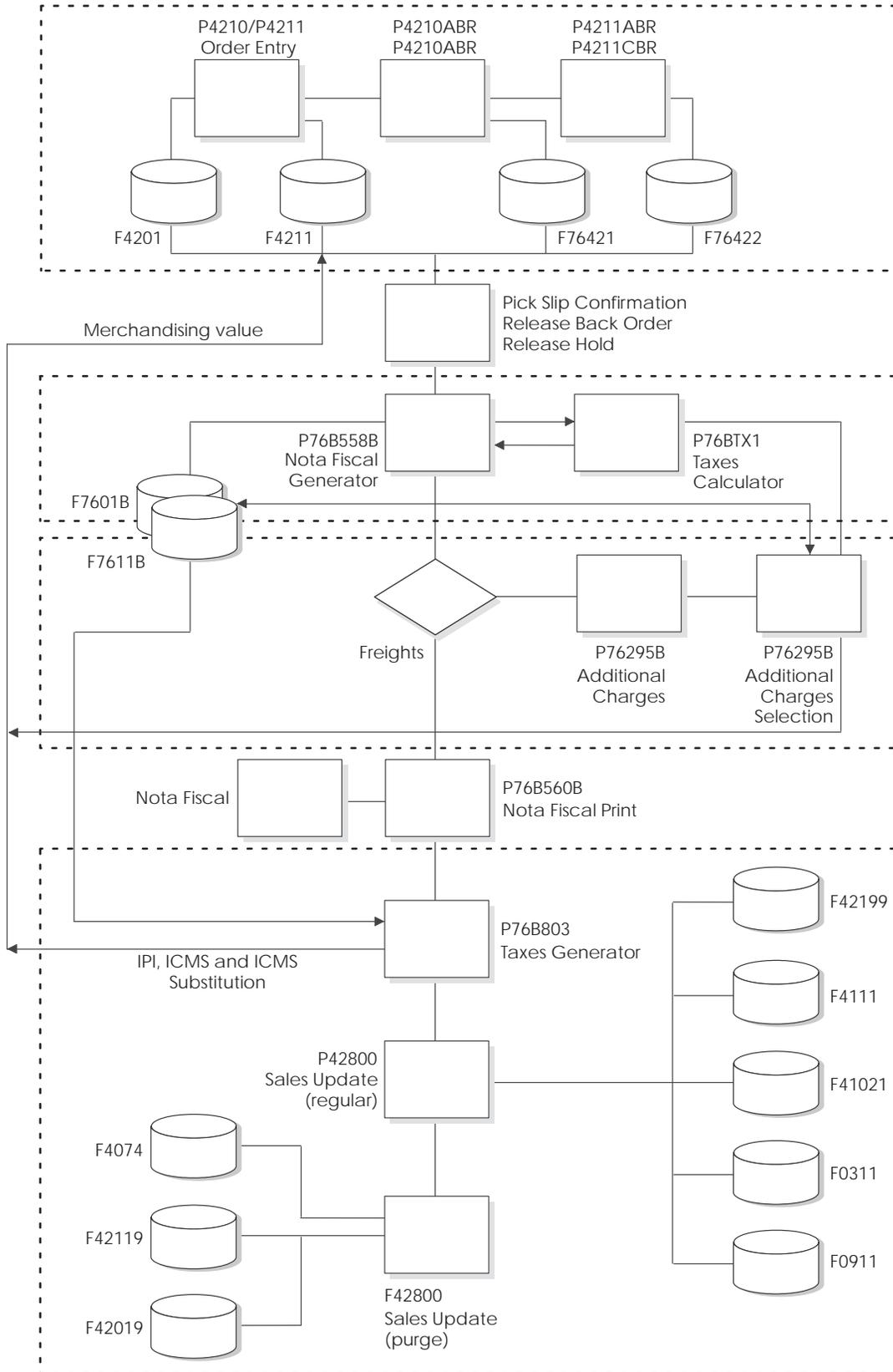
J.D. Edwards solution for Sales Order Management in Brazil consists of the following tasks:

- Entering additional information for sales orders
- Confirming shipments
- Generating outbound Nota Fiscal
- Reviewing outbound Nota Fiscal
- Printing outbound Nota Fiscal
- Maintaining stand alone Nota Fiscal
- Updating customer sales
- Entering transfer orders



Regular Sales or Shipment Process Flow

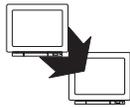
How to work with Sales Order



Enter Additional Information for Sales Orders

Entering Additional Information for Sales Orders for Brazil

Entering Additional Information for Sales Orders



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Enter Orders (Page Mode)

You enter sales orders to input information about your customers and the items that they order. A sales order consists of two parts:

- Header information, which is general information that relates to the entire order, such as the customer and order dates
- Detail information, which is line-by-line details about the items or services you are selling, such as item numbers, quantities, and costs

You can enter header information and detail information separately. Depending on the volume of orders you have and the amount of header information you need to enter, you use menu options to choose one of the following methods to enter purchase orders:

- Enter header information first, followed by detail information
- Enter detail information only, the system then applies limited header information based on default values

In Brazil, the government requires companies to maintain additional information for sales orders for tax audit purposes. The information includes:

- Transaction nature
- Tax code
- Fiscal classification
- Whether the item is subject to a tax substitution mark-up
- Origin of the item

- Type of purchase

When you use J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system, you include this additional information in the header and detail portions of your sales order.

Entering additional information for sales orders consists of the following:

- Entering additional header information
- Entering additional detail information

Before You Begin

- Verify that the processing options in the Sales Order Entry program are set up to display header information before the detail information. See *Processing Options for Sales Order Entry*.
- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences
- In order to determine the transaction nature default, you need to indicate whether the item was manufactured or purchased. For Brazil, this information can be stored in an item master category code. Category codes 6 through 0 are available to store this information. Use user defined code 76/CN to determine which category code you can use, by entering SRP6, SRP7, SRP8, SRP9, or SRP0 for the code NATUR. For example, one data dictionary option for NATUR is SRP6. Data dictionary item SRP6 has valid values in user defined code 41/06, so it is ready for you to use when you enter sales orders.
- Verify that you have set up the processing options for P2310BR, Sales Order Brazilian Additional Information. Select processing options from the Advanced Setup Operations - Brazil menu (G76B31), then navigate back to the Sales Order Processing - Brazil menu (G76B4211) to enter sales orders.
- Set up generic function keys to access the forms for additional sales order information. See *Setting Up Generic Function Key Exits*.

See Also

- *Working with Header Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

► **To enter additional header information**

On Enter Orders (Page Mode)

1. To locate a sales order, complete the following field:
 - Order Number
2. Choose the S.O. Header Info. - Brazil tag file function key.

3. To locate the sales order, complete the following fields:
 - Order Number
 - Order Type
4. Complete the following fields:
 - Transaction Nature Code
 - Suffix – Transaction Nature

If you leave the Nature of Transaction Code and the Transaction Nature Suffix fields blank, the system will supply default values based on the state and country of the Ship To and Ship From information for the transaction.

Field	Explanation
Transaction Nature:	<p>Use this three-character code to indicate different types of transactions for tax purposes.</p> <p>To enter valid values for the Transaction Nature code, use the following convention: X.YY</p> <p>Use a value for X to define the origin of the transaction (inbound or outbound). Valid values for X are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Inbound, inside the state • 2 – Inbound, other states • 3 – Inbound, import • 5 – Outbound, inside state • 6 – Outbound, other states • 7 – Outbound, export <p>Use values for YY to define the transaction as a whole, such as a sales transaction.</p> <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 – In state sale</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">611 – Out of state sale</p>
Suffix Transaction Nature	<p>Complete this two-character field in conjunction with the Transaction Nature code to identify the complementary implications of a type of transaction. For example, the suffix might indicate that a certain type of transaction represents a inventory change, or that a transaction is eligible for a certain type of tax.</p> <p>Valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Bonus • 02 – Demo • 03 – Sample • 04 – Return merchandise • 05 – Back order • 06 – Donation <p>Examples of Transaction Nature codes with suffixes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 01 – In state sale, bonus</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">511 05 – In state sale, back order</p>

► **To enter additional detail information**

On Enter Orders (Page Mode)

1. To locate a sales order, complete the following fields:

- Order Number
- Order Type

You do not need to complete these fields if you access the sales order detail form from the sales order header form.

2. Choose the S.O. Detail Info. - Brazil tag file function key.

Item Number	Transaction Nature	Suffix	Tax Code	Fiscal Class	ICMS Subs	I Pur Use
COFFEE	611	00	01	1002003004	Y	1

3. To locate the sales order, complete the following fields:

- Order Number

- Order Type
4. For each item on the sales order, complete the following fields:
- Transaction Nature
 - Transaction Nature Suffix
 - Tax Code
 - Fiscal Class
 - ICMS Substitution
 - Item Origin
 - Purchase Use

Field	Explanation
Tax Code	<p>Use this auxiliary code to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics.</p> <p>Examples of valid values might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 – Taxed Domestic Goods (IPI and ICMS) • 02 – Taxed Domestic Goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero) • 03 – Exempt Products • 04 – Export • 05 – ICMS deferred, IPI suspended • 06 – ICMS exempt, IPI taxed
Fiscal Classification	<p>Use the Fiscal Classification code to identify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.</p>
ICMS Substitution	<p>Use this code to indicate whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Yes • N = No
Item Origin	<p>Use the Item Origin code to specify the origin of a product.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – domestic goods • 1 – foreign product, direct import • 2 – foreign product, purchased in local market

Field	Explanation
Purch Use	<p>Use the Purchase Use code to identify the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes on a user defined codes table (system 76, type PU).</p> <p>When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify the following tax information:</p> <p>For ICMS tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 – ICMS tax is non-recoverable• 1 – ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable. <p>For IPI tax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 – IPI tax is non-recoverable;• 1 – IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer <p>You can define additional purchase use codes, if appropriate.</p>

What You Should Know About

Entering new sales orders

When you enter new sales orders and the country specified in your user display preferences is Brazil, the system automatically displays the additional information forms.

Confirm Shipments

Confirming Shipments

You can verify sales order information, record additional information, such as packing or handling fees, and determine when the inventory leaves the warehouse.

Although you cannot add inventory items to a sales order during shipment confirmation, you can add amounts for nonstock items, such as handling charges, depending on how a processing option is set. You can have the system calculate and add any additional charges, such as freight, by setting a processing option.

When you confirm an order, the system advances the status codes for sales orders to the next status code following shipment confirmation. For example, an order with a status code of 540 advances to 560 after you confirm shipment.

To confirm shipments, complete the following tasks:

- Confirming an order
- Confirming shipments from multiple locations

Before You Begin

- Verify that a status code is set up for shipment confirmation

What You Should Know About

Confirming kits

You can confirm the shipment of kits in the following ways:

- Manually. Set a processing option to display all kit components. You must manually confirm each component and balance the remaining quantity for each component in the kit.
- Automatically. Set a processing option to prevent the display of kit components. The system confirms the components and balances the remaining quantities for each component in the kit.

Updating inventory during shipment confirmation

If the document type for the sales order is set up in the inventory update user defined code table (40/IU), the system updates the on-hand inventory, adjusts the hard-committed and soft-committed quantities, and updates item ledger and item history information.

If the document type is not set up in the user defined code table, the system only hard commits the inventory quantities and performs no other updates.

Confirming partial shipments

If the shipment quantity is less than the order quantity, you can adjust the shipment quantity on the sales order. If the system still cannot fill a quantity of items, it processes the order depending on how you set the following conditions:

- You must set the update processing options in Confirm Shipments program to backorder, cancel, or ship available items.
- You can define in the customer billing instructions if the customer allows backorders.

Transfer orders

When you create a transfer order in the Sales Order Management system, the system generates a sales order and a purchase order. The sales order is for the branch from which you are transferring items. The purchase order is for the branch to which you are transferring items. The system inputs the branch from which you are transferring items as the supplier on the purchase order.

When you confirm shipment of the items on the sales order, you can have the system initiate receipt routing for the items on the purchase order. For example, you can have the system initiate receipt routing to show that the items are in transit to your warehouse.

You use the processing options for Shipment Confirmation to specify that the system searches for a receipt route based on the route that is assigned to the supplier (branch) and item. You can specify a default receipt route, or the route type code that applies to the receipt route.

See *Working with Items in Receipt Routing* in the *Procurement Guide*.

Confirming an Order



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Confirm Shipments

You can verify sales order information, record additional information, such as packing or handling fees, and determine when the inventory leaves the warehouse when you use the Confirm Shipments program.

► To confirm an order

On Confirm Shipments

The screenshot shows the 'Confirm Shipments' window with the following fields and values:

- Order Number: 3986
- Pick Slip: (empty)
- Customer PO: (empty)
- Skip To Line: (empty)
- Mode (F): (empty)
- Branch/Plant: *
- Container I.D.: (empty)
- Carrier Number: (empty)
- Shipment Date: 14.05.98

Below the input fields is a table with the following columns: Quantity, Item, Location, Lot, and LT. The table is currently empty.

Below the table is a section for 'Additional Line Items' with the following columns: Quantity, Price, Extended Price, Description, and Ln. The table is currently empty.

At the bottom of the window, there is a legend: Opt 1=Confirm 2=Text 4=Locations F24=More Keys.

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Order Number
 - Branch/Plant
2. Review the following fields and make any necessary changes:
 - Pick Slip #
 - Container I.D.

- Customer PO
 - Carrier Number
 - Shipment Date
3. Access the detail area.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[4205] - Confirm Shipments" with a menu bar (Functions, Options, Tools, Help). The main area contains several input fields and a data table.

Input fields include:

- Branch/Plant: *
- Mode (F): 0
- Order Number: 3986 S0
- Pick Slip #:
- Customer PO:
- Skip To Line #:
- Container I.D:
- Carrier Number:
- Shipment Date: 19/03/98

Below the input fields is a table with columns: Q, Quantity, Item, Location, Lot, LT. The data row shows:

Q	Quantity	Item	Location	Lot	LT
1	5	COFFEE			S
B		Brazilian Coffee	Branch/Plant	101	
C			Line Number	1.000	
		Container	Shp To/Carr	4261	
		Memo Lot 1	Memo Lot 2	Suppl. Lot	

Below the table is an "Additional Line Items" section with a table:

Quantity	Price	Extended Price	Description	Ln

At the bottom, there are navigation buttons (checkmark, X) and a status bar: "Opt. 1=Confirm 2=Text 4=Locations F24=More Keys".

4. Review the following fields:
- Quantity
 - Item
 - Location
 - Lot
5. Confirm each order line by choosing the Confirm option.

Confirming Shipments from Multiple Locations



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Confirm Shipments

If the items on an order are picked from multiple locations, you can specify the locations and the quantity, and confirm shipment. Unless you have specified lot control during shipment confirmation, you can also choose quantity from a lot within the location.

► To confirm shipments from multiple locations

On Confirm Shipments

Quantity	Item	Location	Lot	LT

Additional Line Items				
Quantity	Price	Extended Price	Description	Ln
				F
				F
				F

- Complete the following fields:
 - Order Number
 - Branch/Plant
- Choose the locations option to access the Multiple Locations window for each line item.

The system displays the inventory available for the line item at the branch/plant from which the sales order originated.

3. To access information for inventory that is available from another location, complete the following field:
 - Branch/Plant
4. Complete the following fields for each location that you review:
 - Quantity
 - Item
 - Location
 - Lot
5. Save the quantity allocation and exit to Confirm Shipments.

The Confirm Shipments form displays the quantities that are allocated to multiple locations. You only confirm shipment to the original order line.

6. Confirm each order line by choosing the Confirm option.

Field	Explanation
Pick Slip #	A automatic next number assigned by the system that can be used to track picking information through the system. This number is assigned during the printing of pick slips. The shipment confirmation program allows inquiry and confirmation by this number.
Container I.D	Identifier on the container or that you assign to the container in which the items on this purchase order or order line were shipped to you. You can assign container information to an order during receipts entry.

Processing Options for Order Confirmation (P4205)

RECORD SELECTION:

1. Enter the ranges of status codes to be selected for processing:
 - Next Status From (Required) _____
 - Next Status Thru (Required) _____
2. Enter Sales Order Type (Required) _____

DEFAULT VALUES:

3. Line Type for new Sales Detail Lines entered through Additional Line Entry. If left blank, you will need to enter it manually for each line. NOTE: You cannot enter new inventory items. _____
4. Enter a Next Status Override code for the following:
 - Sales Detail lines confirmed _____
 - Additional Line Items entered _____
 - Sales Detail line created by _____

backorder of remaining quantities

For confirmed and additional lines, if the options are left blank, will default the Next Status from the Order Activity Rules (F40203).

PROMPTING CONTROL:

- 5. Enter '1' to be allowed to enter additional non-inventory lines. If blank, the Additional Line Entry Display will be suppressed. _____
- 6. Enter '1' to display kit component lines. If left blank kit component lines will be suppressed and confirmed with the parent item. _____
- 7. Enter '1' to display text lines. If left blank, all text lines will be suppressed from display and their status will be updated automatically. _____
- 8. Enter '1' to be prompted to accept the order. _____
- 9. Enter '1' to receive an error when the item location is on hold. If left blank, you will receive a warning. _____
- 10. Enter '1' to have the system pre-load the update option ('1') to option field. _____
- 11. Enter '1' to check availability and receive a warning if lack of availability. If left blank, no warning will be given. _____
- 12. Enter '1' to prevent shipment from a location which currently has zero or negative On Hand Quantity, or if the result of the shipment will produce negative On Hand Quantity. If left blank, the item will be allowed to be confirmed regardless of the On Hand Quantity. _____
- 13. Enter '1' to have the system prevent shipping a quantity that is greater than the quantity on the order. If left blank, you will be able to over ship an order. _____

UPDATE OPTIONS:

- 14. Enter '1' to allow the Line Type of confirmed items to be overridden. If blank, field will be protected. _____
- 15. Enter '1' to allow Ship-To-Address to be overridden. If left blank, Ship-To fields will be protected. _____
- 16. Enter '1' to automatically backorder or cancel any remaining quantity not shipped. If left blank, will leave all remaining quantities shippable. For kit master lines, all remaining quantities will be backordered or cancelled. _____

FREIGHT PROCESSING:

17. Enter '1' to call the Freight and Additional Charges Calculation program (P40210) after an order is confirmed for shipment and have the freight charges calculated automatically. _____

18. Enter '1' to allow either the line item weight or the gross freight charges to be overridden when inside the Freight program (P40210). _____

PRINT OPTIONS:

19. Enter '1' to automatically print invoices at completion of confirmation using subsystem. _____

DREAM WRITER CONSIDERATIONS:

20. Enter the version of Sales Order Entry to call. If left blank, will default to 'ZJDE0001'. _____

TM PROCESSING:

21. Enter the version of TM Shipment Confirmation (PSMR9120) to call. _____

RECEIPT ROUTING FROM SHIP CONFIRM:

22. Enter a '1' to initiate Receipt Routing from Ship Confirm for transfer orders only. If left blank no receipt routing will be performed. _____

23. Enter the default route type to be used to search for a receipt route. _____

RECEIPT ROUTING FROM SHIP CONFIRM CONT.:

24. Enter the value of the default route to be used for items without a receipt route setup. _____

25. Enter the version of Receipt by PO/Item/Account to call. If left blank, will default to 'ZJDE0007'. _____

SHIPMENT PROCESSING:

26. Enter the version of the Tare/Pack Detail program to call. If left blank, will default to 'ZJDE0001'. _____

QUALITY MANAGEMENT:

27. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call. If left blank version 'ZJDE0002' will be used. _____

28. Enter '1' to automatically print a Certificate of Analysis following completion of the confirmation. _____

29. Enter the version of the Certificate of Analysis Extract _____

(P37900) to call. If left blank
'ZJDE0001' will be used.

CREDIT/RETURNS PROCESSING:

30. Enter a '1' to edit returns of lot
controlled items. _____

WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:

31. Enter '1' if this program is to be
used for pack confirmation. _____

32. Enter the request processing mode: _____

' ' = No putaway requests
'1' = Generate requests only
'2' = Generate requests and
process using the subsystem

33. If processing putway requests using
the subsystem, enter the DREAM
Writer version to use. If blank,
XJDE0001 is used. _____

(See Form ID P46171) More...

34. Enter an override next status for
sales order lines for which
requests have been generated. _____

Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal

Generating Outbound Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Generate Nota Fiscal

On the Sales Order Processing - Brazil menu (G76B4211), choose Generate Nota Fiscal.

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document that is referred to as Nota Fiscal.

After you enter sales orders, you generate Nota Fiscal by fiscal company and series. When you generate Nota Fiscal, the system creates the Nota Fiscal documents that you ultimately send to your customers with each shipment. Nota Fiscal documents include the following detailed information:

- Merchandise price
- Applicable tax amounts
- How the merchandise will be used
- Origin and destination of the shipment
- Any other expense associated with the transaction

The Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal program creates one Nota Fiscal per sales order. This process creates records in the F7601B1 and F7611B files, and calculates the Brazilian taxes for the Nota Fiscal.

When you run the Generate Nota Fiscal program, it does not produce a report. The program sends messages to the workflow management system. See the Workflow Management menu (G03), where you can review the messages for the address number your user profile uses. The system creates one of two types of messages: an error message that explains why the program did not create a Nota Fiscal, or a completion message that provides the new Nota Fiscal number.

Processing Options for Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76558B)

STATUS CODES FOR SALES ORDERS:

1. Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.
Next Status Code From (Required) _____
Next Status Code To (Required) _____
2. Override Next Status (Optional) _____
3. Enter '1' to prevent updating Sales order information with tax area, explanation and status codes. _____

NOTA FISCAL DEFINITION:

4. Enter the Nota Fiscal Series to be used to create the Nota Fiscal records. _____
5. Enter the Nota Fiscal Document Type to be created. If left blank 'NF' will default. _____
6. Enter last status code for the Nota Fiscal Record. If left blank, code will default from order activity rules. _____
7. Enter an Override Next Status Code. _____
8. Enter the global print message to print on each Nota Fiscal. _____
9. Enter the order in which messages should appear on the Nota Fiscal. (Use sequence 1-6)
Message from:
 - Processing Options _____
 - Sales Order Header Print Message _____
 - Sales Order Header Window _____
 - Sales Order Detail _____
 - Transaction Nature Master _____
 - Fiscal Classification Master _____
10. Enter '1' to include the following information on the Nota Fiscal:
 - Commercial Discounts _____
 - ICMS Repasse _____
 - Second Item Description _____
 - Item Serial Number _____
11. Enter the number of lines to be reserved for:
 - NF for Export _____
 - NF for Free Port Zone _____

Review Outbound Nota Fiscal

Reviewing Outbound Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Nota Fiscal Inquiry

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document named the Nota Fiscal. The Nota Fiscal organizes this information and places it in the header area and in the detail area.

After you generate and print outbound Nota Fiscal, you can review the documents online to verify that the information is correct. If some of the data is incorrect, you can make changes online. Review Nota Fiscal documents by order number or by Nota Fiscal number.



If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing Nota Fiscal in proof mode, the Nota Fiscal number for each document will be represented by a unique, system generated next number. If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing in Nota Fiscal in final mode, the Nota Fiscal number will be the official, government-assigned number.

NOTE: If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing Nota Fiscal in proof mode, the Nota Fiscal number for each document will be represented by a unique, system generated next number. If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing in Nota Fiscal in final mode, the Nota Fiscal number will be the official, government-assigned number.

Reviewing outbound Nota Fiscal consists of the following tasks:

- Reviewing outbound Nota Fiscal by order number
- Reviewing outbound Nota Fiscal by Nota Fiscal number

See Also

- *Generating Outbound Nota Fiscal*

- *Printing Outbound Nota Fiscal*

► **To review outbound Nota Fiscal by order number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[762118] - Nota Fiscal Inquiry". It contains several input fields for search criteria and a table of results.

Search Criteria:

- Branch/Plant: 101
- Status: 420 999 Range 1
- Date: [] []
- Transaction Nature: [] []
- NF Number: [] []
- Order Number: 1001
- Vendor: []
- Ship From: []
- Ship To: []
- Item Number: []
- Location: [] []

0	NF Number	Item	Quantity	Delivery	Order	Ty
	3656 00 NF	COFFEE	5	27.02.98	98003656	0P

At the bottom, there are navigation buttons (checkmark, X) and a status bar with "Opt 1=NF Header" and "F24=More Keys".

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Status Code
 - Status Code – Thru
 - Status Range
 - Order Number
 - Doc Ty
2. On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the N.F. Header option to access the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

[76101B] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Header

Functions | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
Nota Fiscal: 3656 | 00 | NF

Supplier Number: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC Tax ID: 76.104.553/0001-56 State: SP Sao Paulo
Ship To: 101 Brazil B/U 101

NF Issue Date: 27/02/98 Cancel Date: Delivery Date: 27/02/98
Shipped Date: Departure Time: 0:00:00

ICMS Tax	.00	ICMS Basis	250.00
ICMS Exempt	.00	ICMS Other	.00
Substitution Tax	.00	Substitution Basis	.00
Repassé Discount	.00	Free Port Discount	.00
IPI Tax	32.90	IPI Basis	235.00
IPI Exempt	.00	IPI Other	.00
ISS Tax	.00	ISS Basis	.00
		Withholding tax	
Goods Value	250.00	NF Discount	.00
Net Amount	.00	NF Total	282.90

F5=Add'l Info. F12=Detail Records F24=More Keys

- On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, choose the Detail Records function to access the detail information for the document.

[76111B] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail

Functions | Options | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
NF Number: 3656 | 00 | NF
Supplier: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From: 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC: 76.104.553/0001-56

Item	Quantity	Unit	Extended	Seq	LT	0
COFFEE	5	50.0000	250.00	00	S	0

F10=Update Header F15=NF Header F24=More Keys

- Alternately, On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the Add'l Info. function to access additional information for the N.F. header.

[76102B] - NF Header - Additional Info.

Functions | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
 NF Number: 3656 00 NF

Ship To: 101 Brazil B/U 101
 CGC Tax ID: 012.345.678/9123-45 State: RJ Postal Code: _____

IR-Tax: _____ .00 IR-Taxable: _____ .00
 II-Tax: _____ .00 II-Taxable: _____ .00
 Freight: _____ .00 Insurance: _____ .00
 Expenses: _____ .00

Make: _____ Number: _____
 Quantities: _____ Type: _____
 Net Weight: _____ Gross Weight: _____

Carrier Number: _____ Freight Code: _____
 Carrier Type: _____ State: _____ License Plate: _____
 CGC Tax ID: _____ Reference: _____

Print Message: _____ NF Lines: _____ Fiscal Book Value: _____ .00
 Remarks 01: _____ Amount: _____ Remarks 03: _____
 Remarks 02: _____ Amount: _____ Remarks 04: _____

F24=More Keys

► **To review outbound Nota Fiscal by Nota Fiscal number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry

[76211B] - Nota Fiscal Inquiry

Functions | Options | Tools | Help

Branch/Plant: 101
 Status: 420 999 Range: 1
 Date: _____
 Transaction Nature: _____

NF Number: 3674 05 NF
 Order Number: _____
 Vendor: _____
 Ship From: _____
 Ship To: _____
 Item Number: _____
 Location: _____

0	NF Number	Item	Quantity	Delivery	Order	Ty
	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	2	18.03.98	98003674	OP
1	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	1	18.03.98	98003675	OP
	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	4	18.03.98	98003676	OP

Opt 1=NF Header F24=More Keys

- Complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Status Code
 - Status Code – Thru

- Status Range
- Nota Fiscal
- Nota Fiscal Series
- Doc Ty

If more than one Nota Fiscal document is assigned the value that you enter, the system displays a listing of these documents as separate records.

2. Choose a record, and enter a 1 in the Option field.
3. On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, review the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

Print Outbound Nota Fiscal

Printing Outbound Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Print Nota Fiscal

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes during the delivery process. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document that is referred to as Nota Fiscal.

You can print the inbound Nota Fiscal documents that you receive from your suppliers. You might do this to provide an audit trail for the government, or verify the receipt of a shipment.

You can also print the outbound Nota Fiscal documents that you send to your customers. After you generate and review your outbound Nota Fiscal, you can print Nota Fiscal documents to include in your shipments.

You can print Nota Fiscal documents in proof or final mode. When you print the documents in final mode, the system updates each system-assigned document number with the appropriate official Nota Fiscal number, based on the information you set up in the Nota Fiscal – Next Number table (F7600B).

See Also

- *Working with Next Numbers for Brazil*

Processing Options for Print Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76560B)

STATUS CODES:

1. Enter the range of Nota Fiscal Status Codes to be selected for processing.
Next Status Code From (Required) _____
Next Status Code To (Required) _____
2. Override Next Status code for the Nota Fiscal Record. (Optional) _____
3. Override Next Status Code for the Sales Order Record. (Optional) _____

FINAL MODE PROCESSING:

4. Enter a '1' to print in Final Mode. _____

SALES ORDER DEFINITION:

5. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used for the customer invoice. _____

NUMBER TO WORD CONVERSION:

6. Enter the size of the first line of the print format. If left blank the conversion program will not be called. _____
7. Enter the size of the second line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. NOTE: this line will not print unless there is a value on the first line option. _____
8. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____
9. Enter a '1' to print Total by ICMS Tax Situation. _____
10. Enter the date to be used as the Nota Fiscal date. If left blank, the system date will default. _____

Maintain Stand Alone Nota Fiscal

Maintaining Stand Alone Nota Fiscal

In Brazil, the government requires that businesses maintain detailed information regarding all merchandise and associated taxes. The information accompanies shipments in the form of a document that is referred to as Nota Fiscal.

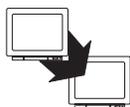
At times it may be necessary to generate the Nota Fiscal when it is not directly attached to a purchase or sales order. For example, if someone enters the wrong IPI percentage, you can make a correction without affecting inventory in any way. Also, you may want to move stock from one warehouse to another warehouse. Or, a product may arrive from a different country. In cases such as these, J.D. Edwards provides you with the ability to maintain the Nota Fiscal.

After you generate a stand-alone Nota Fiscal, you can review the document online to verify that the information correlates with the printed document correctly. If some of the data is incorrect, you can make changes online. Review Nota Fiscal documents by order number or by Nota Fiscal source.

Maintaining a stand-alone Nota Fiscal consists of the following tasks:

- Generating the Nota Fiscal
- Reviewing Header and Detail Information on the Nota Fiscal
- Printing the Nota Fiscal

Generating the Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Generate Nota Fiscal

In Brazil, you may need to generate a Nota Fiscal apart from a purchase or sales order. For example, if a manufacturer ships merchandise into Brazil, that merchandise will not arrive with a Nota Fiscal. The receiving company in Brazil would need to generate a Nota Fiscal to begin the tracking process.

Nota Fiscal documents include the following detailed information:

- Merchandise price
- Applicable tax amounts
- How the merchandise will be used
- Origin and destination of the shipment
- Any other expense associated with the transaction

Processing Options for Generate Nota Fiscal (P76558B)

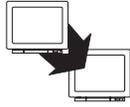
STATUS CODES FOR SALES ORDERS:

1. Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.
Next Status Code From (Required) _____
Next Status Code To (Required) _____
2. Override Next Status (Optional) _____
3. Enter '1' to prevent updating Sales order information with tax area, explanation and status codes. _____

NOTA FISCAL DEFINITION:

4. Enter the Nota Fiscal Series to be used to create the Nota Fiscal records. _____
5. Enter the Nota Fiscal Document Type to be created. If left blank 'NF' will default. _____
6. Enter last status code for the Nota Fiscal Record. If left blank, code will default from order activity rules. _____
7. Enter an Override Next Status Code. _____
8. Enter the global print message to print on each Nota Fiscal. _____
9. Enter the order in which messages should appear on the Nota Fiscal. (Use sequence 1-6)
Message from:
 - Processing Options _____
 - Sales Order Header Print Message _____
 - Sales Order Header Window _____
 - Sales Order Detail _____
 - Transaction Nature Master _____
 - Fiscal Classification Master _____
10. Enter '1' to include the following information on the Nota Fiscal:
 - Commercial Discounts _____
 - ICMS Repasse _____
 - Second Item Description _____
 - Item Serial Number _____
11. Enter the number of lines to be reserved for:
 - NF for Export _____

Reviewing Header and Detail Information on the Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Stand Alone Nota Fiscal

From Stand Alone Nota Fiscal – Brazil (G76B4321), choose Nota Fiscal Inquiry

After you generate a Nota Fiscal, you can review the documents online to verify that the information is correct. Review Nota Fiscal documents by order number or by Nota Fiscal number.



If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing Nota Fiscal in proof mode, the Nota Fiscal number for each document will be represented by a unique, system generated next number. If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing in Nota Fiscal in final mode, the Nota Fiscal number will be the official, government-assigned number.

NOTE: If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing Nota Fiscal in proof mode, the Nota Fiscal number for each document will be represented by a unique, system generated next number. If you review Nota Fiscal documents after printing in Nota Fiscal in final mode, the Nota Fiscal number will be the official, government-assigned number.

Reviewing Nota Fiscal consists of the following:

- Reviewing Nota Fiscal by order number
- Reviewing Nota Fiscal by nota fiscal number

See Also

- *Generating Nota Fiscal*
- *Printing Nota Fiscal*

► **To review Nota Fiscal by order number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry

The screenshot shows a software window titled "[762118] - Nota Fiscal Inquiry". It contains a search form with the following fields:

- Branch/Plant: 101
- Status: 420 999 Range 1
- Date: [empty]
- Transaction Nature: [empty]
- NF Number: [empty]
- Order Number: 1001
- Vendor: [empty]
- Ship From: [empty]
- Ship To: [empty]
- Item Number: [empty]
- Location: [empty]

Below the search form is a table with the following data:

0	NF Number	Item	Quantity	Delivery	Order	Ty
	3656 00 NF	COFFEE	5	27.02.98	98003656	0P

At the bottom of the window, there are navigation buttons (checkmark, X, up/down arrows) and a status bar that reads "Opt 1=NF Header" and "F24=More Keys".

- Complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Status Code
 - Status Code – Thru
 - Status Range
 - Order Number
 - Doc Ty
- On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the N.F. Headers option to access the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

[76101B] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Header

Functions Tools Help

Branch/Plant 101
Nota Fiscal 3656 00 NF

Supplier Number 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC Tax ID 76.104.553/0001-56 State SP Sao Paulo
Ship To 101 Brazil B/U 101
NF Issue Date 27/02/98 Cancel Date Delivery Date 27/02/98 Departure Time 0:00:00
Shipped Date

ICMS Tax	.00	ICMS Basis	250.00
ICMS Exempt	.00	ICMS Other	.00
Substitution Tax	.00	Substitution Basis	.00
Repassé Discount	.00	Free Port Discount	.00
IPI Tax	32.90	IPI Basis	235.00
IPI Exempt	.00	IPI Other	.00
ISS Tax	.00	ISS Basis	.00
		Withholding tax	
Goods Value	250.00	NF Discount	.00
Net Amount	.00	NF Total	282.90

F5=Add'l Info. F12=Detail Records F24=More Keys

- On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, choose the Detail Records function to access the detail information for the document.

[76111B] - Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail

Functions Options Tools Help

Branch/Plant 101
NF Number 3656 00 NF
Supplier 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
Ship From 4321 Supplier, SP, BR, CC=1
CGC 76.104.553/0001-56

Item	Quantity	Unit	Extended	Seq	LT	0
COFFEE	5	50.0000	250.00	00	S	0

F10=Update Header F15=NF Header F24=More Keys

- Alternately, On Nota Fiscal Inquiry, choose the Add'l Info. function to access additional information for the N.F. header.

► **To review Nota Fiscal by Nota Fiscal number**

On Nota Fiscal Inquiry

0	NF Number	Item	Quantity	Delivery	Order	Ty
	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	2	18.03.98	98003674	OP
1	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	1	18.03.98	98003675	OP
	3674 05 NF	COFFEE	4	18.03.98	98003676	OP

1. Complete the following fields:

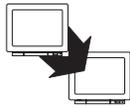
- Branch/Plant
- Status Code
- Status Code – Thru

- Status Range
- Nota Fiscal
- Nota Fiscal Series
- Doc Ty

If more than one Nota Fiscal document is assigned the value that you enter, the system displays a listing of these documents as separate records.

2. Choose a record, and enter a 1 in the Option field.
3. On Nota Fiscal Entry – Header, review the header information for the Nota Fiscal document.

Printing Nota Fiscal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Stand Alone Nota Fiscal

From Stand Alone Nota Fiscal – Brazil (G76B4321), choose Nota Fiscal Print

After you generate and review your Nota Fiscal, you can print Nota Fiscal documents to include in your shipments.

You can print Nota Fiscal documents in proof or final mode. When you print the documents in final mode, the system updates each system-assigned document number with the appropriate official Nota Fiscal number, based on the information you set up in the Nota Fiscal – Next Number table (F7600B).

See Also

- *Working with Next Numbers for Brazil*

Processing Options for Print Nota Fiscal (P76560B)

STATUS CODES:

1. Enter the range of Nota Fiscal Status Codes to be selected for processing.
Next Status Code From (Required) _____
Next Status Code To (Required) _____
2. Override Next Status code for the Nota Fiscal Record. (Optional) _____
3. Override Next Status Code for the Sales Order Record. (Optional) _____

FINAL MODE PROCESSING:

4. Enter a '1' to print in Final Mode. _____

SALES ORDER DEFINITION:

5. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used for the customer invoice. _____

NUMBER TO WORD CONVERSION:

6. Enter the size of the first line of the print format. If left blank the conversion program will not be called. _____
7. Enter the size of the second line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. NOTE: this line will not print unless there is a value on the first line option. _____
8. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____
9. Enter a '1' to print Total by ICMS Tax Situation. _____
10. Enter the date to be used as the Nota Fiscal date. If left blank, the system date will default. _____

Update Customer Sales

Updating Customer Sales



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Update Customer Sales

After you print your Nota Fiscal documents in final mode, you can update your customer sales information. When you update customer sales information, the system creates A/R records for your sales information. It is very important that you update customer sales information only *after* you print Nota Fiscal in final mode so that the A/R records include the official Nota Fiscal document numbers required by the Brazilian government.

When you run the Update Customer Sales program, the system generates reports that include summary or detail information about the following:

- Update information about customer sales
- Accounts receivable and G/L entries
- Sales for different categories, such as stock sales and freight, cost of goods sold, and profit percentages
- Errors that result from running the program

Depending on how you set the processing options, the system:

- Updates the Sales Order Header table (F4201) and the Sales Order Header History table (F42019)
- Updates the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) and the Sales Order Detail History table (F42119)
- Updates on-hand inventory for bulk items in the Item Location table and writes a record to the Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511)
- Updates on-hand inventory in the Item Location table if the quantity is not updated during shipment confirmation (F41021), the Item History table (F4115), and the Item Ledger table (F4111)

- Updates invoice information, such as the dates of the first and last invoices, and year-to-date totals for invoices
- Updates the General Ledger table (F0911), the Accounts Receivable table (F0311), and the Sales Ledger table (F42199)
- Creates invoices and assigns invoice numbers to sales orders that you do not process through the Print Invoices program (P42565) or the Schedule Invoice Cycle program
- Creates invoices and assigns invoice numbers to sales orders that you do not process through the Print Invoices program (P42565) or the Schedule Invoice Cycle program
- Updates inventory balances in the Item Location table (F41021), the Item History table (F4115), and the Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Updates commission information in the Commissions table (F42005), and summarizes cost of goods sold and sales by item in the Sales Summary table (F4229)
- Updates costs with the current information in the Item Cost table (F4105) and prices in the Sales Price Adjustment table (F4074)
- Updates interbranch sales information
- Updates the Text table (F4314) with current messages

You must choose the appropriate version of the Sales Update program to update your tables. Choose one of the following versions based on your process:

Sales Update

You can use the proof or final mode of this version when the sales order has been processed through Invoice Print and contains a document number and type in the Sales Order Detail file.

Assign Invoice Numbers

You must use the proof or final version when the sales order has not been processed to print invoices in the Print Invoice program. The program assigns an A/R number.



Because of the number of transactions that occur when you run the Update Customer Sales program, J.D. Edwards recommends that you run the program in proof mode first to detect and correct any errors before you run it in final mode.

Before You Begin

- Notify the system operator before you run the sales update or consider running the program during nonbusiness hours
- Verify that the appropriate line types are set up and that the processing options are set to correctly interface with the G/L and accounts receivable.

- ❑ Verify that the status code for sales update and any status codes that follow are set up in the order activity rules.

What You Should Know About

- Updating multi-currency sales orders** You can run the Update Customer Sales program for multi-currency sales orders.
- Updating the on-hand quantity and the Cardex** You can relieve the on-hand quantity for an item during shipment confirmation or sales update. The method you choose affects the history files that are written to the Cardex.
- If you subtract the on-hand quantity from inventory during shipment confirmation, the system creates a record in the Cardex with the sales order as the document number and the order type as the document type. During sales update, the system overwrites the record with the invoice number and type, G/L date and batch number.
 - If you subtract the on-hand quantity from inventory during sales update, the system writes the invoice number, type, and G/L date to the Cardex. No record is written during shipment confirmation.
- For more information on the Cardex, see *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide*.
- Running Sales Update in proof or final mode** When you run the sales update in proof mode, you can:
- View the journal entries and correct any errors.
 - Review proof copies of Invoice Journal, an Error Report and depending on the processing options, a Sales Journal.
- The system does not perform updates to status codes or any files.
- When you run the the sales update in final mode, you can:
- Review the Invoice journal, a complete Error report, and depending on the processing options, a Sales Journal.
- The system updates status codes and files, performs edits, such as checking for duplicate records, against the G/L, A/R, and A/P functional servers.
- Updating on-hand quantity during shipment confirmation** You can run the Update Customer Sales program for multi-currency sales orders.

Updating interbranch sales orders

The system can create entries for interbranch orders for both the supplying branch/plant and the selling branch/plant, and the subsequent sale to the customer.

See *Working with Interbranch Orders* for more information about how the system processes interbranch sales during the sales update.

Updating inventory for bulk items

During the load confirmation process, the system updates the quantity of on-hand inventory for bulk items in the Item Location table.

If you do not process a detail line through Load Confirmation, the Update Customer Sales program updates inventory for bulk items and writes a record to the Bulk Production Transaction table (F41511). If you process a sales order detail line through load confirmation, the system does not update inventory quantity during sales update.

Updating sales costs manually

In standard cost environments, it is important to run the Sales Cost Update program to update the sales order cost information with the item cost from the Item Cost table (F4105). Run this program daily to keep the Item Ledger table (F4111) synchronized with the General Ledger table (F0911).

Bypassing records during sales update

You can bypass updates to the following tables, depending on how you set a processing option:

- Accounts Receivable (F0311)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Commissions (F42005)
- Sales History Summary (F4229)
- Sales Rebate History (F4079)
- Accounts Payable (F0411)

Processing Options for Update Customer Sales (P42800)

DEFAULT VALUES:

1. Enter the specific date to be used as the A/R Invoice date _____

OR

2. Select the date to be used as the A/R Invoice date: _____

'1' = Date of the Sales Invoice

'2' = Actual Shipment date

'3' = Sales Update execution date

If both options 1 and 2 are blank, the Sales Invoice date will be used.

If both options 1 and 2 are not blank, the date in option 1 will be used.

- 3. Enter the specific date to be used as the General Ledger date _____
- OR
- 4. Select the date to be used as the General Ledger date: _____
 - '1' = Date of the Sales Invoice
 - '2' = Actual Shipment date
 - '3' = Sales Update execution date

If both options 3 and 4 are blank, the sales update execution date will be used.

If both options 3 and 4 are not blank, the date in option 3 will be used.

- 5. Specify the G/L Account Cost Center (CC) if the AAI CC is blank. If left blank, the default is '3'. _____
 - '1' = Use the Subsequent CC. If it is also blank, use the CC from the order detail.
 - '2' = Sold to address number
 - '3' = Use the Subsequent CC. If it is also blank, use the CC from the order header for sales entries and the CC in the detail for inventory entries.

- 6. Enter the override next status code for lines processed. If left blank, will use status code '999' to close out the line. _____
- 7. Enter the 3 character code to be used to update the billing remarks in the G/L file (F0911). _____

PRINT SALES JOURNAL:

- 8. Enter '1' to print a Sales Journal. _____
- 9. Enter the version of Sales Journal (P42810) to print. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used. _____

SUMMARIZATION:

- 10. Enter '1' to summarize your A/R entries within the Invoice Number. If left blank, A/R entries will be written in detail. _____
- 11. Enter '1' to summarize your G/L entries within the Invoice Number. If left blank, G/L entries will be written in detail. _____
- 12. Enter '1' to summarize your Cost of Goods and Inventory G/L entries to a separate batch. These entries will be summarized at the batch level. This option is not allowed in currency mode. More... _____

UPDATE OPTIONS:

- 13. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, this program will produce only the reports and will perform no file or status update. _____

14. Enter '1' to bypass updating any or all of the following systems:
- . Accounts Receivables (F0311) _____
 - . Inventory (F41021/F4115) _____
 - . Commissions (F42005) _____
 - . Sales History Summary (F4229) _____
 - . Sales Rebate History (F4079) _____
 - . Accounts Payable (F0411) _____

15. Enter '1' to purge all associated text lines in the Text Detail File (F4314). These are text lines entered through a selection exit from Sales Order Entry. _____

16. Enter '1' to leave completed records in the F4211 file. If left blank, the F4211 record will be purged to the Sales History file (F42119). _____

17. Enter '1' to leave Sales Header records in the F4201 file. If left blank, AND all associated detail records have been purged, the F4201 records will be purged to the Sales Header History file (F42019). _____

NOTE: If you have specified to update the order number to the Subledger field in the G/L, this option must be set to '1'.

18. Enter '1' to purge all pricing history records (F4074). If left blank, pricing history will remain in file. _____

19. Select the type of information to be updated to the Subledger field in the journal entries (F0911): _____
- '1' = Order Number
 - '2' = Salesman Number
 - '3' = Sold To Address Number
 - '4' = Ship To Address Number
 - '5' = Item Number (Short)

INVOICE NUMBER UPDATE:

20. Enter an index number (1-10) used to assign the A/R Next Number. If left blank, index 01 will be used as the default. _____

21. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used. _____

NOTE: You will have to use the above options if you have not already assigned the A/R number at the time of invoice print.

SALES COST UPDATE:

22. Enter '1' to update the item cost with the current inventory cost by _____

running the Sales Cost Update (P42950) prior to sales update.
23. Enter the version of Sales Cost Update to run. If left blank, will use version ZJDE0002. _____

SALES FLEX ACCOUNTING:

24. Enter '1' to use sales flex accounting. If left blank, sales flex accounting will not be used. _____

INTER-BRANCH SALES:

25. Enter the Order Type used to record inter-branch sales. To specify more than one, type them one after the other along this field. _____

26. Enter a '1' to create A/R (F0311) and A/P (F0411) batches. If left blank, an inter-branch JE (F0911) batch will be created. _____

DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 27. A/R Functional Server (XT0311Z1) _____
- 28. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1) _____
- 29. A/P Functional Server (XT0411Z1) _____

BULK PRODUCT OPTIONS:

30. Enter a '1' if the quantity shipped is at standard for sales lines without bulk quantities. Leave blank if the quantity shipped is at ambient. _____

31. Enter the address book number to be used as the owner for duty paid when the tank is commingled for duty and the owner has not been specified. _____

32. Enter the address book number to be used as the owner for duty free when the tank is commingled for duty and the owner has not been specified. _____

33. Enter a '1' to record temperature gain/loss based on cost. Enter a '2' to record temperature gain/loss based on revenue. Leave blank if no temperature gain/loss is to be recorded. _____

34. Enter a '1' to update quantities to the following files at ambient if the order was priced at ambient. Leave blank to update all quantities at standard. If this processing option is used, item quantities may not balance to the item ledger since the item ledger is updated at standard.

. Sales History Summary (F4229) _____
. Item History (F4115) _____
. G/L Account Ledger (F0911) _____

AGREEMENT MANAGEMENT CONTROL:

35. If the agreement management system is in use and the depot from which product will be relieved is a foreign depot, an agreement search will be performed to find a valid borrow agreement. Specify which destination should be used by the search program.

Enter the specific branch/plant to be used as the destination. _____

OR

Enter '1' to use *ANY or enter '2' to use the user's default br/plt. _____

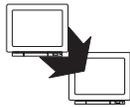
INTERNAL SALES OPTION

36. Enter a '1' to use the Account number from the sales detail as the Revenue account or leave blank to use the account number as the Cost of Goods Sold account number. _____

Enter Transfer Orders

Entering Transfer Orders for Brazil

Entering Transfer Orders



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Sales Order Management

From Sales Order Management – Brazil (G76B42), choose Sales Order Processing

From Sales Order Processing – Brazil (G76B4211), choose Transfer Orders

You enter transfer orders to input information about inventory you move from one location to the other. Transfer orders are used in two situations:

- One location needs inventory from another location within the same branch plant
- One branch plant needs inventory from another branch plant within the same company

You enter a transfer order to ship inventory between branch/plants within your company, maintain an accurate on-hand inventory amount, and provide tax information for Nota Fiscal. The transfer order program does the following:

- Creates a sales order for the shipping location that represents the supplier
- Creates a purchase order for the receiving location that represents the customer
- Processes the inventory amounts on the transfer order as a formal purchase and sale of goods
- Creates documents, such as pick slips or invoices, that are necessary to complete the transfer

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

See Also

- *Working with Header Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

► **To enter transfer orders**

On Transfer Orders

[4242] - Transfer Orders
 Functions Options Tools Help

Mode (F) SO Exchg Rate
 PO Exchg Rate

Order Date
 Cancel Date
 Req. Date
 S/O No 42 ST
 P/O No OT

Ship Frm Brn 4242
 Ship To Brn 4343
 Landed Cost

Skip To Line

Item Number	Quantity	UM	Price	Extended	Ty	0
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	
		EA			S	

Opt: 9=Delete F4=Detail F5=Add/Inq F13=S/O Info F14=P/O Info F24=More

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Ship Frm Brn
 - Ship To Brn
 - Item Number
 - Quantity
2. Complete the following optional field:
 - Landed Cost
3. Display the default values for the remaining fields by pressing Enter.
4. Do one of the following:
 - Accept the default values for all remaining fields
 - Complete the default values in any remaining fields

Field	Explanation
Landed Cost Rule	A user defined code (41/P5) that indicates the landed cost rule for an item. The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees, commissions, and so forth. You set up landed cost rules on Landed Cost Revisions.

What You Should Know About

Entering kit items	You cannot enter kit information on a transfer order. To enter an order for kits, use the regular sales or purchase order entry programs.
Using ECS advanced functionality to enter transfer orders	If you use Load and Delivery Management and have activated ECS Control in Sales Order Management system constants, you must use the ECS format to enter transfer orders. You complete the additional fields that the Load and Delivery Management system uses to process the transfer order.
Entering an agreement number	To automatically find an agreement number, you can access the Agreement Search program from the agreement number field in the detail area. You must be in the ECS format to access this additional field. If an agreement is assigned to a detail line, the system performs agreement processing. <i>See About Agreement Management in the Agreement Management Guide.</i>
Entering configured items	The Sales Order Management system does not support transfer order processing for configured items.
Creating sales and purchase order records	The program creates records in the following tables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sales Order Header (F4201) • Sales Order Detail (F4211) • Purchase Order Header (F4301) • Purchase Order Detail (P4311)

Changing associated sales and purchase orders

When you make a change to a sales order, the system updates the associated purchase order. However, if you make a change to a purchase order, you must revise the corresponding sales order.

The sales order and purchase order are associated with specific fields. On the Order Detail Information form and the Purchase Order Detail form, these fields are:

- Related Order Number
- Related Order Type
- Related Order Line Number

Transferring inventory

Use the Transfers program in Inventory Management for inventory purposes only because:

- It does not create sales or purchase order documents
- It records inventory transfers immediately
- It does not provide an adequate trail for transferring sales and purchase orders

Processing Options for Transfer Order Entry (P4242)

DEFAULT VALUES:

Common:

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------|-------|
| 1. Line Type | (Required) | _____ |
| 2. Unit of Measure | (Optional) | _____ |

Sales Order:

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| 3. Document Type | (Required) | _____ |
| 4. Beginning Status | (Optional) | _____ |
| 5. Override Next Status | (Optional) | _____ |

Purchase Order:

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| 6. Document Type | (Required) | _____ |
| 7. Beginning Status | (Optional) | _____ |
| 8. Override Next Status | (Optional) | _____ |

ORDER HOLD CODES:

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 9. Sales Order Credit Checking | _____ |
| 10. Sales Order Margin Checking | _____ |
| 11. Sales Order Line Margin Checking | _____ |
| 12. Sales Order Minimum Order Value | _____ |
| 13. Sales Order Maximum Order Value | _____ |
| 14. Sales Partial Order Hold | _____ |
| 15. Purchase Order Minimum Order Value | _____ |

INVENTORY PROCESSING:

- | | |
|---|-------|
| 16. Enter a '1' to hard commit inventory. If left blank, the inventory committment will not change. | _____ |
|---|-------|

PROMPTING CONTROL:

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 17. Enter a '1' to display the Item Search Window w/ multiple return capability. If left blank the | _____ |
|--|-------|

- single item return window will display.
- 18. Enter a '1' to allow the addition of a Customer/Supplier Master record, if not setup. _____
 - 19. Enter a '1' to be prompted to accept the order. _____
 - 20. Enter a '1' to check availability. If left blank, no availability check will be done. _____
 - 21. Enter '1' to turn off all tax calculations for BOTH Sales and Purchase Order regardless of the setups in Line Type (F40205) and Item Locations (F4102). If left blank, tax processing will be conducted based on setups in the F40205 and F4102. _____
 - 22. Enter '1' to display the ECS screen format. If left blank, the regular screen format will display. _____

LINE NUMBER INCREMENT:

- 23. Enter the line number increment desired. If left blank, the increment will be '1'. _____

FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:

- 24. Enter '1' to suppress cost fields _____
- 25. Enter '1' to protect the price or '2' to make it non-display. _____
- 26. Enter '1' to protect all the fields which affect the price. _____
- 27. Enter '1' to protect the status code fields. _____

LINE CONTROL STATUS:

- 28. Enter the next status code beyond which a Sales Order detail line cannot be changed. If left blank, no restrictions will be put on the changing of a line. _____
- 29. Enter the next status code beyond which a Purchase Order detail line cannot be changed. If left blank, no restrictions will be put on the changing of a line. _____

PREFERENCE PROFILE PROCESSING:

- 30. Enter a '1' to use the Delivery Date and/or Order Preparation Preference profiles. If left blank, no preference information will be used to calculate the Pick, Ship, and Delivery Dates. _____

APPROVAL PROCESSING:

- 31. Enter where the approval route code should be defaulted from, OR enter a specific route code value. If left blank, no approval processing will be performed. _____

- 1 = Originators Address Book Number
- 2 = Originators User Profile
- 3 = Branch/Plant Route Code
- 4 = Default Locations Route Code

- 32. Enter the Awaiting Approval status. _____
- 33. Enter the Approved status. _____

SALES ORDER PRICING:

- 34. Enter a '1' to use the cost plus any transfer cost markups for the sales order price. Enter a '2' to use the Base Price file (F4106). If left blank, the cost alone will be used to price sales order lines. _____

DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:

Enter the version for each program:
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 35. Purchase Order Entry (P4311) _____
- 36. Sales Order Entry (P4211) _____
- 37. Preference Profile (P40400) _____
- 38. Supplier Master (P01054) _____
- 39. Customer Master (P01053) _____
- 40. TM Rate & Route Server PSMR9100 _____

WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:

- 41. Enter the request processing mode: _____
 - ' ' = No pick requests
 - '1' = Generate requests only
 - '2' = Generate requests and process using the subsystem
- 42. If processing pick requests using the subsystem, enter the DREAM Writer version to use. If blank, XJDE0002 is used. (See Form ID P46171.) _____
- 43. Enter an override next status for sales order lines for which requests have been generated. _____

CURRENCY PROCESSING:

- 44. Enter the tolerance limit percentage which will be used to determine if a warning message will be issued for radical currency rate changes. A 15.0 indicates 15% plus or minus based on order exchange rate. _____

CROSS REFERENCE INFORMATION:

- 45. Enter the cross reference code for retrieving item replacements for obsolete items. _____



Banking Requirements

About Banking Requirements

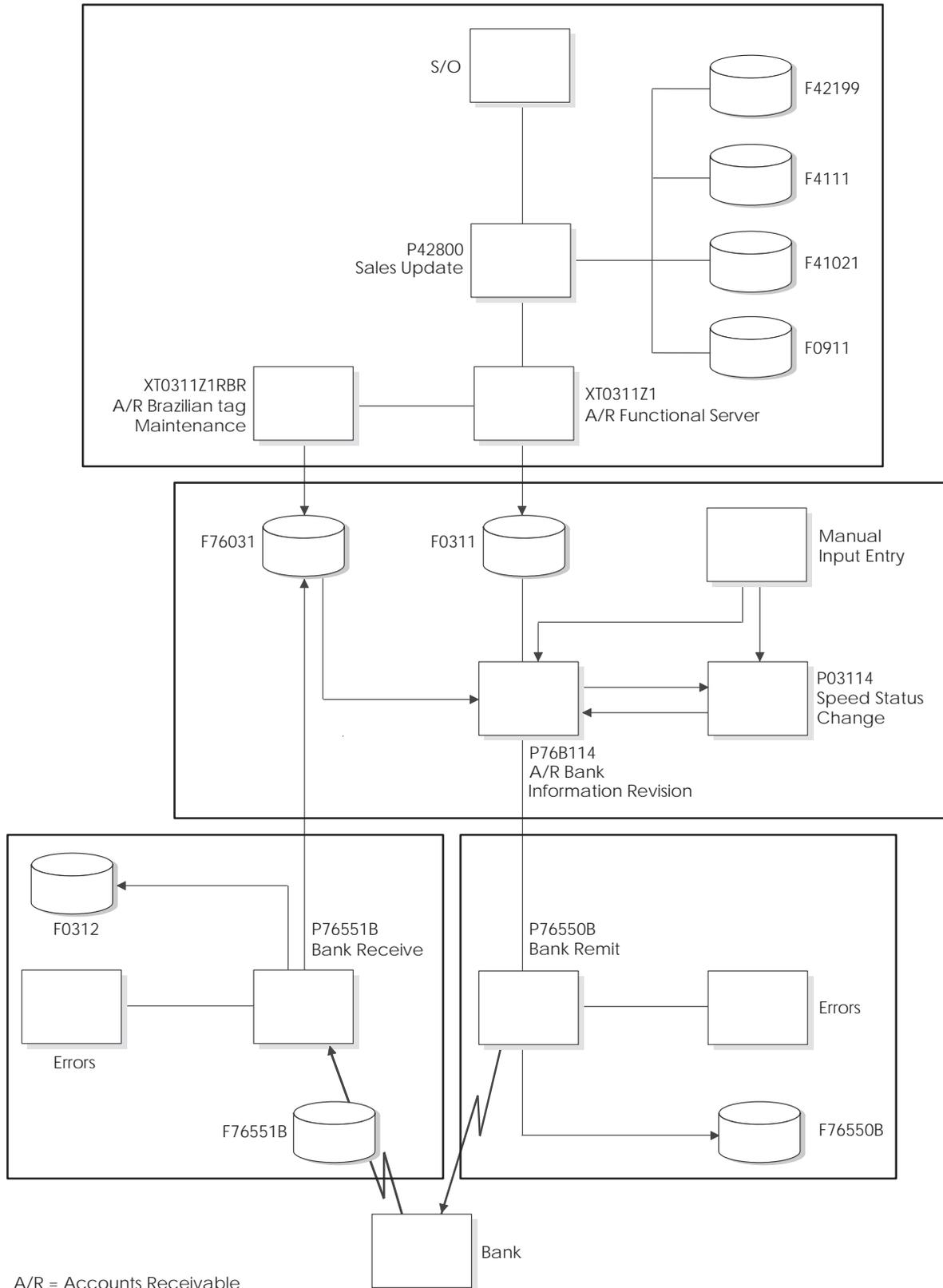
Banking practices in Brazil rely primarily on magnetic media processing and direct bank involvement in settling outstanding debts.

J.D. Edwards solutions for banking requirements in Brazil consist of the following tasks:

- Maintain additional invoice information for Brazil
- Work with payment terms
- Work with automatic payments



Bank Collection Process Flow



Generating the Brazilian Payment Analysis

Maintain Additional Invoice Information for Brazil

Maintaining Additional Invoice Information for Brazil

In Brazil, businesses remit customer invoice information, including interest rates for amounts that are past due, to banks for collection. Banks attempt to collect on the invoices and return collection information so that the business can update Accounts Receivable information. Invoice information that is exchanged between businesses and banks for collection purposes is referred to as Duplicata.

You can use J.D. Edwards base software to process invoices for your customers. The system automatically associates the additional information required by the Brazilian bank to collect on the invoice when you enter the invoices. This additional information is based on the A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance country server and user defined codes.

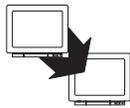
Maintaining additional invoice information for Brazil includes the following tasks:

- Revising additional bank information
- Reviewing the bank Duplicata

Before You Begin

- Verify that Brazil is the country that you have selected for your user display preferences

Revising Additional Bank Information



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Accounts Receivable

From Accounts Receivable – Brazil (G76B03), choose A/R Bank Information Revision

After you enter invoices, you can review the collection information and status codes for each pay item that is associated with the invoice. You can review invoice and collection information before you send the information to the bank and after the bank returns the updated information to you. You can also revise this information as needed. For example, you might want to revise collection information if you have agreed with your customer to charge a different interest rate on a specific invoice or if a customer disputes an invoice amount.

Before You Begin

- Set up the interest rate that you charge your customers on the A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance country server (XT0311Z1BR).
- Verify that you have set up the user defined codes tables for sent and received transaction status codes (76/RS and 76/SS). See *Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil*.
- Verify that you have set up the user defined codes tables for Bank Send Code (76/SC), Bank Receive Code (76/RC), and Bank Record Status (76/BS). See *Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil*.

▶ To revise additional bank information for Brazil

On A/R Additional Information

Address Number	Ty	Document Number	Itm	Open Amount	P	SS	RS	Discount Amount	Pr In	Pr Dy

1. To locate a specific invoice, complete one of the following identification number fields:
 - Address Number
 - Parent Number
 - Doc Number
 - Job or BU
 - Stmt Number

Complete one of the following date fields:

- Net Due Date
- Disc. Due Date
- Invoice Date

Complete the following document fields:

- Document Ty
- Document Number
- Document Itm

The system lists each pay item for the invoice. The type of collection information that the system displays on the form depends on whether the invoice is ready to remit to the bank or has been returned by the bank.

2. To override default collection information before you remit the invoices to the bank for collection, complete the following fields:
 - Send Transaction Status
 - Discount Amount
 - Protest Instructions
 - Protest Instruction Days
3. For bank identification and collection information regarding the invoice, review the following field:
 - Receive Transaction Status

The system prevents you from changing this information.

Field	Explanation
Address Number	The address number you want to retrieve. You can use the short format, the long format, or the tax ID (preceded by the indicators listed in the Address Book constants).
Parent Number	<p>The Address Book number of the parent company. The system uses this number to associate a particular address with a parent company or location. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidiaries to parent companies • Branches to a home office • Job sites to a general contractor <p>If you leave this field blank on an entry screen, the system supplies the primary address from the Address Number field. This address must exist in the Address Book Master table (F0101) for validation purposes.</p>

Field	Explanation
Doc. Number	<p>A number that identifies the original document, such as a voucher, invoice, unapplied cash, journal entry, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or let the system assign it through Next Numbers.</p> <p>Matching document (DOCM) numbers identify related documents in the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems. Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automated/Manual Payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Voucher Matching document – Payment • A/R Original Invoice <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice • Receipt Application <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice Matching document – Receipt • Credit Memo/Adjustment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice Matching document – Credit Memo • Unapplied Receipt <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Receipt
Job or BU	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>Note: The system uses this value for Journal Entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p>
SStatement No	<p>A/P Control field usage: Defines the order in which A/P checks should be printed. For example, if checks are to be printed by job, this field would contain job number. If checks were to be printed by contract number, this field would contain contract number. The A/P check build will sort on this field.</p> <p>A/R Statement field usage: This is the statement number which the invoice printed on. For example, when statements are run, if statement number 1234 contains invoices 151 and 152, then this field will contain the value 1234 for all invoice records for invoices 151 and 152.</p>

Field	Explanation
Net Due Date	<p>In accounts receivable, the date that the net payment is due.</p> <p>In accounts payable, the discount due date.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank in invoice entry or voucher entry, the system computes the due date using the invoice date and the payment terms code. If you leave the payment terms field blank, the system computes payment terms using the payment terms code from the Customer Master Information file (F0301) or Supplier Master Information table (F0401) for that customer or supplier.</p>
Discount Due Date	<p>The last date that the discount on an invoice is available. For example, if payment is due within 30 days of invoice date, customer entitled to a 2% discount for early payment within ten days of the invoice date (2/10 net 30).</p> <p>If you leave the Discount Due Date field blank, the system automatically calculates the date using the payment terms code assigned to the invoice.</p>
Invoice Date	<p>The date of the invoice. This can be either the date of the supplier's invoice to you or the date of your invoice to a customer.</p>
Pay Stat-From	<p>A user defined code (00/PS) that indicates the current payment status for a voucher or an invoice. Codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Paid. The voucher or invoice is paid in full. A Approved for payment, but not yet paid. This applies to vouchers and automatic cash applications. H Hold pending approval. R Retainage. % Withholding applies. ? Other codes. All other codes indicate reasons that payment is being withheld. # Payment-in-process.
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Order processing documents J General ledger/joint interest billing documents <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>

Field	Explanation
G/L Offset	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • blank or 1210– Trade Accounts Receivable • RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable • EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable • JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC) • blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable • RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable • OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC) <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master Information table (F0301) or the Supplier Master Information table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>
Currency Code	A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.
Itm	A number that identifies the pay item for a voucher or an invoice. The system assigns the pay item number. If the voucher or invoice has multiple pay items, the numbers are sequential.
Open Amount	<p>The amount of an invoice, voucher, or pay item that is unpaid.</p> <p>The open amount reflects the gross amount of the voucher after this manual payment was applied.</p>
Send Transaction Status Code	<p>A user defined code (system 76, type SS) that indicates the status of the Duplicata that you send to the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices. You complete this field before you remit the Duplicata to the bank.</p> <p>You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank to ensure effective communication.</p>
Protest Instructions	<p>Use this field to indicate any special instructions for the Duplicata that you remit to your bank for collection from your customers.</p> <p>Establish the valid values you enter in this field in conjunction with your bank to ensure effective communication. For example, 1 might indicate to the bank that the Duplicata must be sent to a collection agency.</p>

Field	Explanation
Protest Instructions Days	The number of days a client has to protest the amount due on an invoice.
Receive Transaction Status	<p>A user defined code (system 76, type RS) that indicates the status of the Duplicata that you receive from the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices. The bank completes this status field after processing the Duplicata. You cannot revise or change the value in this field.</p> <p>You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank to ensure effective communication.</p>

What You Should Know About

Alternate inquiry forms The bank identifies each invoice that you remit for collection by a bank-assigned Duplicata number. To communicate with the bank, you must use this bank-assigned number.

To review the collection information for an invoice by the bank-assigned number, access the Bank Duplicata Number Inquiry form.

Processing Options for A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance (XT0311Z1BR)

INTEREST RATE:

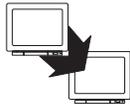
1. Enter the rate for calculation. _____

PROSECUTION INSTRUCTIONS:

2. First instruction. _____

3. Second instruction. _____

Reviewing the Bank Duplicata



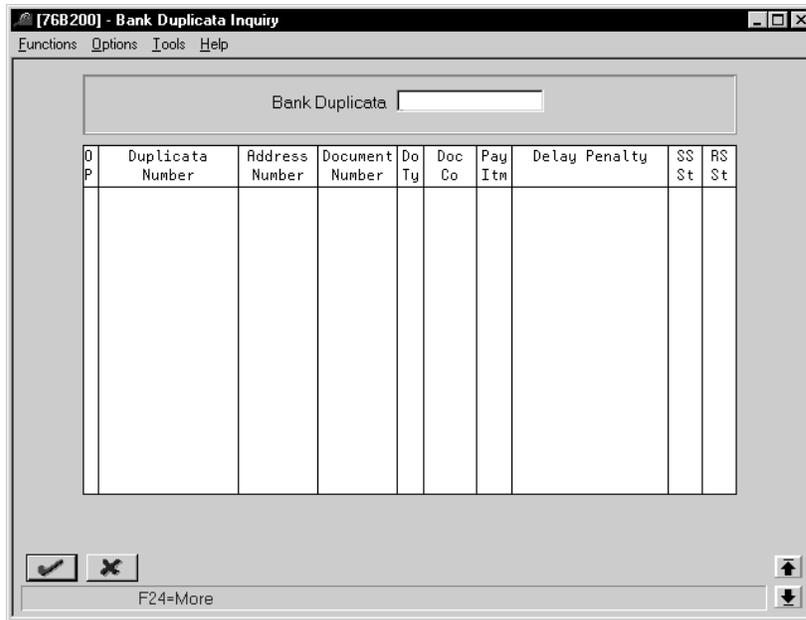
From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Accounts Receivable

From Accounts Receivable – Brazil (G76B03), choose Bank Duplicata Inquiry

In Brazil, businesses remit customer invoice information, including interest rates for amounts that are past due, to banks for collection. Banks attempt to collect on the invoices and return collection information so that the business can update Accounts Receivable information. Invoice information that is exchanged between businesses and banks for collection purposes is referred to as Duplicata.

▶ **To review the bank Duplicata**

On Bank Duplicata Inquiry



1. To locate a specific invoice, complete the following fields:
 - Duplicata number
2. Review the following fields:
 - Address number
 - Document number
 - Do ty
 - Doc co
 - Pay itm
 - Amount
 - SS St
 - RS St

Field	Explanation
Bank Duplicata	The number assigned to the Duplicata by the bank.
Address Number	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.

Field	Explanation
Document Number	<p>A number that identifies the original document, such as a voucher, invoice, unapplied cash, journal entry, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or let the system assign it through Next Numbers.</p> <p>Matching document (DOCM) numbers identify related documents in the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems. Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automated/Manual Payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Voucher Matching document – Payment • A/R Original Invoice <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice • Receipt Application <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice Matching document – Receipt • Credit Memo/Adjustment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Invoice Matching document – Credit Memo • Unapplied Receipt <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Original document – Receipt
Do Ty	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Order processing documents J General ledger/joint interest billing documents <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
Doc Co	<p>A number that, along with document number, document type and G/L date, uniquely identifies an original document, such as invoice, voucher, or journal entry.</p> <p>If you are using the Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal Year feature, the Automatic Next Numbers program (X0010) uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.</p> <p>If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to locate the desired document.</p>
Pay Itm	<p>A number that identifies the pay item for a voucher or an invoice. The system assigns the pay item number. If the voucher or invoice has multiple pay items, the numbers are sequential.</p>

Field	Explanation
Delay Penalty	<p>A number that identifies the actual amount. Type debits with no sign or a plus sign (+). Type credits with a minus sign (-) either before or after the amount. You can use decimals, dollar signs, and commas. The system ignores non-significant symbols.</p>
SS St	<p>A user defined code (system 76, type SS) that indicates the status of the Duplicata that you send to the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices. You complete this field before you remit the Duplicata to the bank.</p> <p>You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank to ensure effective communication.</p>
RS St	<p>A user defined code (system 76, type RS) that indicates the status of the Duplicata that you receive from the bank that is responsible for the collection of your Accounts Receivable invoices. The bank completes this status field after processing the Duplicata. You cannot revise or change the value in this field.</p> <p>You should establish these codes in conjunction with your bank to ensure effective communication.</p>

Work with Payment Terms

Working with Payment Terms

You use payment terms to ensure that both the seller and the buyer agree on when a payment is due for goods or services rendered. Payment terms can range from simple to complex, depending on the policy of your organization. For example, you might set up a simple payment term, such as 1/10, net 30, to encourage early payment. You might also set up a more complex payment term to allow an invoice or a voucher to be split into multiple payments with a different discount percentage for each payment.

Working with payment terms consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up due date rules
- Setting up workday calendars (optional)
- Setting up payment term codes
- Setting up installment payments (optional)
- Working with payment terms for multi-tiered discounts (optional)

Payment terms provide you with the flexibility to define how the system calculates due dates and discount percentages for your invoices and vouchers. A due date can either be a net due date or a discount due date. Because of the complex and diverse ways of calculating due dates, you can set up due date rules using various components to calculate a due date. For example, you can specify that the system add 10 days to the based-on date, which might be the G/L date, when calculating the discount due date of an invoice.

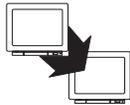
After you set up due date rules for both the net due date and the discount due date, you set up the payment term code. You can specify a due date rule as either a discount due date or a net due date. This enables you to link the rules together with a discount percent to define the:

- Default payment term code for a customer or supplier
- Payment term code of a specific invoice or voucher

The system stores payment term information in the following tables:

- Advanced Payment Terms (F00141)
- Due Date Rules (F00142)
- Due Date Rules Day Range (F00143)
- Installment Payment Terms (F00144)
- Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411)

Setting Up Due Date Rules



From Accounts Receivable (G03), enter 29

From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Payment Terms Revisions

From Payment Terms Revisions (G00141), choose Due Date Rule Revisions

Before you set up specific payment terms, you must define the rules that the system uses to calculate due dates for invoices and vouchers. You can set up as many due date rules as necessary.

A due date rule can consist of any of the following components:

Based on Date	This can be an invoice date, G/L date, a service tax date, and so on.
Months to Add	This is the number of months that the system adds to the based-on date.
Days to Add	This is the number of days that the system adds to the based-on date.
Fixed Date	This is the same date every month, such as the 10th or 15th of each month.
Workday Calendar	This is a calendar that you can use to ensure that the due date is on a workday.
Workday Rule	This is a rule that you can use to ensure that, if a due date is on a non-workday, the system ignores the date classifications or moves the date forward or backward to an actual working day. It also determines whether to count non-workdays when calculating the due date.

Date Range

This is a range of days that the system uses in conjunction with other components.

By using a combination of these components, you can set up a variety of payment terms. For example, you might set up date rules as follows:

- Use the invoice date as the based-on date and add one month. For example, if the date of the invoice is June 25th, the due date is July 25th.
- Use the G/L date as the based-on date, and add one month and five days. For example, if the G/L date is June 12th, the due date is July 17th.
- Use the G/L date as the based-on date, set up a day range, specify a number of days to add to the day range and a month to add. For example, if the G/L date is June 2nd, the month to add is 1, and the date ranges are:
 - The 1st through the 10th, add 5 days
 - The 11th through the 31st, use the 31st as the fixed date

Since the based-on date is within the first date range, the system adds five days and one month to the last day in the day range. Therefore, the due date for the payment is July 15th.

▶ To set up due date rules

On Due Date Rule Revisions

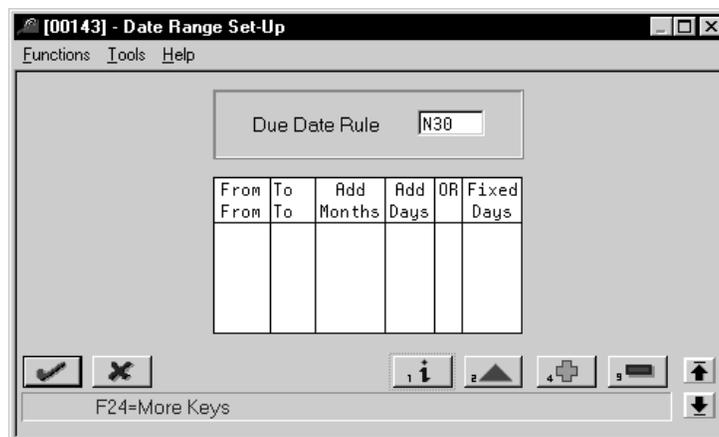
The screenshot shows a window titled "[00146] - Due Date Rule Revisions" with a menu bar (Functions, Options, Tools, Help) and a "Skip To Date Rule" search field. Below is a table with columns: P, Date Rule, Description, Base Date, Mth Add, Days Add, Fix Days, Calendar, Dy, and Range. The table lists various rules such as DISC, HS1, HS2, KPS, LMR, N30, N45, N60, and several 00XT rules.

P	Date Rule	Description	Base Date	Mth Add	Days Add	Fix Days	Calendar	Dy	Range
	DISC	Disc. 5 days	2		5				N
	HS1	HS test 1	1	1					Y
	HS2	HS test 2	2			15			N
	KPS	net due date	1	1	15				N
	LMR	discount due date	1			31			N
	N30	30 DAYS	1		30				N
	N45	45 DAYS	1		45				N
	N60	60 DAYS	1		60				N
	001T	base on inv 1 m 20 d	1	1	20		ALL	1	N
	002T	base on inv + 1 month	1	1			ALL	1	N
	004T	base on fix 30	1			30	ALL	1	N
	005T	G/l and 10 day	2		10		ALL	2	N
	006T	g/l net	2			30	ALL	2	N
	007T	7 days	1		7		ALL	1	N
	008T	Due the 15th	1			15	ALL	1	N

At the bottom of the window, there are navigation icons and a status bar with the text: "Opt.1=Date Range 9=Delete F5=Updt w/Redisplay F15=Pynt Terms F24=More Keys".

1. Complete the following fields:

- Date Rule
 - Description
2. To define how the system calculates the due date, complete any of the following fields:
 - Based on Date
 - Months to Add
 - Days to Add
 - Fix Days to Use
 3. To specify information about a workday calendar, complete the following fields:
 - Calendar
 - Work Day Rule
 4. To set up a date range as part of your due date rule, choose the Date Range option next to the rule.



5. On Date Range Setup, complete the following fields:
 - From Day Range
 - To Day Range
6. Complete the following optional fields and press Enter:
 - Add Months
 - Add Days
 - Fixed Days
7. Choose the Update function to update and redisplay the due date rule.

Field	Explanation
Date Rule	The due date rule that the system uses to determine the installment due date of an invoice. You define due date rules on the Due Date Rule Revisions form.
Description	A user defined name or remark.
Based on Date	The initial date from which the net due date and discount due date is calculated. NOTE: The based on date attached to the net due date rule and the discount due date rule is applicable for the first installment only for installment payment terms. Each subsequent installment will use the previously calculated net due date as the basis for calculating the next due date.
Months to Add	This field indicates the number of months to add to the based on date to determine the net due date or the discount due date.
Days to Add	This field indicates the number of days to add to the based on date to determine the discount or net due date.
Fixed Days	This indicates the fixed day which will be used during the date calculation.
Calendar	The calendar name to be used in work day calculations. It will be validated against the Work Day table (F0007).
Work Day Rule	A code that controls how the system determines the due date when the due date falls on a non-working day. The work day rule operates in conjunction with the fixed days, add days, and date range. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> blank When calculating the due date, use actual days. Ignore day classifications, such as working day, weekend, and holiday. 1 When calculating the due date, omit non-working days. If the due date falls on a non-working day, move the due date forward to the next working day. 2 When calculating the due date, use actual days. If the due date falls on a non-working day, move the due date forward to the next working day. 3 When calculating the due date, do not omit non-working days. If the due date falls on a non-working day, move the due date back to the last working day.
From Day	This field indicates the lower value of a day range. The allowable values are 1 to 31. This must be lower than the To Day value.

Field	Explanation
To Day	This field indicates the upper value of a day range. The allowable values are 1 to 31. This must be greater than the From Day value.

What You Should Know About

Date ranges

If you specify a date range in your due date rule, the system uses the last day in the range in conjunction with the months to add, days to add, or a fixed date. If you do not specify a month to add, days to add, or a fixed date, the system assigns the due date as the last day of the range.

For example, if you set up a date range from the 10th to the 25th of June and you do not specify a fixed date or months/days to add, the due date of the payment is June 25th.

The ranges must not overlap, and they must include a full month (days 1 through the 31st).

Additionally, when you set up a date range, you cannot specify both the number of days to add and a fixed days number. However, you can specify the number of months to add with the number of days to add or the fixed days.

The system adds the days to add, months to add, and fixed days to the last day in the range on the Due Date Rule Revision form. To determine the date range, the system adds the days to add, months to add, and fixed days to the based-on date.

See Also

- *Setting Up Work Day Calendars*

Setting Up Workday Calendars



From Accounts Receivable (G03), enter 29

From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Payment Terms Revisions

From Payment Terms Revisions (G00141), choose Work Day Calendar

When setting up due date rules for your payment terms, you can set up workday calendars. These calendars enable you to specify the actual workdays, weekends, holidays, and so on, of your organization. You can set up multiple calendars and reference the name of one in the due date rule.

After you set up a workday calendar, you specify which action to take if the system calculates the due date on a non-workday. You do this on the Due Date Rule Revisions form. For example, you can instruct the system to:

- Ignore non-workdays when counting the days to calculate the due date and not allow the due date to occur on a non-workday.
- Use the workday after the calculated due date as the due date. For example, if the calculated due date occurs on the weekend, the system moves it to the following Monday.
- Use the workday before the calculated due date as the due date. For example, if the calculated due date occurs on the weekend, the system moves it to the previous Friday.

If you specify a workday rule, you can adjust the payment's due date to correspond with your working days. For example, you can prevent unintended "grace periods" that might occur if the due date falls on a Saturday and your business is closed. In addition, you can specify that the payment is due in 30 working days instead of 30 calendar days.

► To set up workday calendars

On Work Day Calendar

- Complete the following fields:
 - Branch
 - Calendar Year
 - Calendar Month

The calendar for the month and year displays twice. The left portion of the form shows the numerical days, and the right portion of the form shows the workdays and non-workdays.

- In the right portion of the form, change the default values as necessary for each day of the week.

What You Should Know About

Specifying the type of day

Some examples of the type of day you can specify on the calendar are as follows:

- W (workday)
- E (weekend)
- H (holiday)
- S (shut-down)

The Work Day Calendar program (P00071)

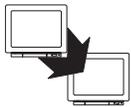
The Work Day Calendar program is a Manufacturing program. On the Work Day Calendar form, the Branch field refers to a Branch/Plan (business unit). You can only set up a workday calendar for a valid business unit. After you add a workday calendar, you can specify the calendar on the Due Date Revisions form.

Only valid business units from the Business Unit table (F0006) can be added to the Work Day Calendar table (F0007).

See Also

- *Setting Up Due Date Rules* for information about specifying work day rules

Setting Up Payment Term Codes



From Accounts Receivable (G03), enter 29

From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Payment Terms Revisions

From Payment Terms Revisions (G00141), choose Advanced Payment Terms

You can set up codes for various payment terms, which determines the net due dates, discounts, and discount due dates for your invoices and vouchers. This makes entering invoices and vouchers more efficient.

When you enter a customer or supplier record, you specify the payment term code that the customer or supplier uses most frequently. Then, when you enter the invoice or voucher, you can either:

- Accept the default payment term code
- Designate a different payment term code

Payment Term Codes

When you set up a payment term code, you can use a one-, two- or three-character combination of the following:

- Alphabetic (A – Z)
- Numeric (1 – 999)
- Special characters (including blank)

You should set up a blank code for the most commonly used payment terms. If you do this, you must also set up a nonblank code for the same payment terms in case you need to change a supplier's payment terms later.

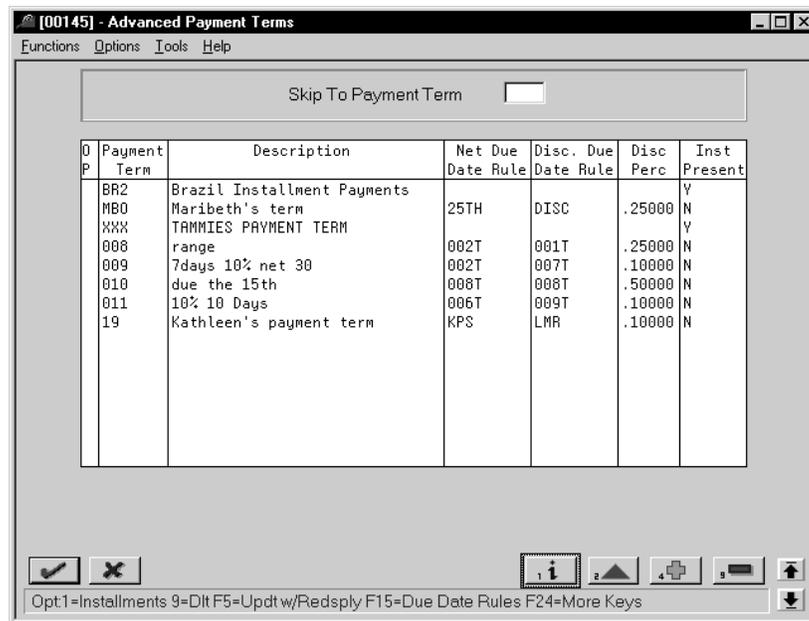
For example, you have a supplier with a payment terms code of D (due upon receipt). The supplier changes the terms to net 30 days, which is set up as a blank code. Because you cannot replace the existing code of D with a blank, you must use a nonblank code, such as N for net 30 days.

Before You Begin

- Set up the necessary due date rules that the system uses to calculate net due dates and discount due dates. This enables the system to link the rule to a specific payment term. See *Setting Up Due Date Rules*.

▶ To set up payment term codes

On Advanced Payment Terms



1. Complete the following fields:
 - Payment Term
 - Description (optional)
2. To attach a due date rule to the payment term, complete the following fields:
 - Net Due Date Rule
 - Discount Due Date Rule

3. To specify a discount percentage for the invoice, complete the following field:
 - Discount Percentage

Field	Explanation
Payment Term	<p>A code that specifies the terms of payment, including the percentage of discount available if the invoice is paid within a certain amount of time. A blank code usually indicates the most frequently used payment term. You define the specifications for each type of payment term on the Payment Terms Revisions form. For example:</p> <pre> blank Net 15 1 1/10 net 30 2 2/10 net 30 N Net 30 P Fixed day of 25th Z Net 90 </pre> <p>This code prints on customer invoices.</p>
Description	The text that describes the payment terms code. You can print this text on the invoice, for example, 2/10, net 30, fixed day 25.
Net Due Date Rule	The due date rule that the system uses to calculate the net due date of an invoice installment. You define net due date rules on the Due Date Rules Revisions form.
Disc. Due Date Rule	The due date rule that the system uses to calculate the discount due date of an invoice. This is similar to a discount due date payment term. You define the discount due date rule on the Due Date Rules Revisions form.
Disc Perc	The percent of the total invoice that you will discount if the invoice is paid within the discount period. You enter the discount percent as a decimal, for example, a 2% discount is .02.

What You Should Know About

Simple payment terms You define simple payment terms using the Payment Term Revision form. If you want to set up an advanced payment term, you must use the Advanced Payment Term form.

The system displays both simple and advanced payment terms on the Payment Term Revision form, but the Advanced Payment Term form displays only advanced payment terms. (Advanced payment terms are payment terms that include a net due date and discount due date information.)

Setting Up Installment Payments



From Accounts Receivable (G03), enter 29

From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Payment Terms Revisions

From Payment Terms Revisions (G00141), choose Installment Payment Revisions

Instead of a customer or you paying all of an invoice or voucher at one time, you can might arrange installment payments. You can set up installment payment terms to pay an invoice or voucher with multiple payments over a specified period of time.

When you set up installment payment terms, you can set up equal payments or unequal payments with different percentages. You can also specify a different discount percent for each installment. The system calculates the due date of each installment based on the due date rule you assign to it.

The following list describes two examples of installment payment terms:

Equal payments with a discount due date

You might set up five equal payments. Each payment includes a 10 percent discount if paid within the discount period that you defined in the discount due date rule.

The actual due date of the payment depends on the net due date rule that you set up.

Unequal payments with a discount due date

You might set up 6 payments. Five of the payments might be 15 percent of the invoice amount, and the sixth payment is 25 percent. Each payment might also include a 5 percent discount if paid within the discount period that you defined in the discount due date rule.

The actual due date of the payment depends on the net due date rule that you set up.

► To set up installment payments

On Installment Payment Revisions

Sequence Number	Percent of Installment	Discount Percent	Disc Rule	Net Rule

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Payment Terms
 - Description (optional)
2. To set up equal installment payments with the same due date rules, complete the following fields in the header area:
 - No. of Equal Payments
 - Discount Percent
 - Disc. Due Date Rule
 - Net Due Date Rule
3. To set up unequal installment payments or to apply different due date rules, complete the following fields for each installment in the detail area:
 - Sequence Number
 - Percent of Installment
 - Discount Percent
 - Disc Rule
 - Net Rule

Field	Explanation
No. of Equal Payments	This field indicates the number of equal installments to be initially generated by the system. Using default values, the system uses this fast path method to create equal installments.
Discount Percent	The default value for the percent of the total invoice that will be discounted if the invoice is paid within the discount period. This is entered as a decimal, for example, a 2% discount is .02. Note: This field is only available the first time that installments are entered for a payment term. It is the value which will initially be replicated for the generated installments.
Disc. Due Date Rule	The default value of the discount due date rule that the system uses when generating equal installments. Note: This field is only available for use when first generating new equal installments for a payment term.
Net Due Date Rule	The default value for the Net Due Date rule when generating equal installments. Note: This field is only available for use when first generating new equal installments for a payment term.
Sequence Number	A number used to organize the table into a logical group for online viewing and reporting.
Percent of Installment	The percentage of the invoice that is going to be split to generate one installment. The total of all installments must add up to 100.00 % of the invoice total amount. This is different than the split payment concept where the split is a fixed percent. Here you create installments using variable percentages. If the percent of the installment is 20%, you enter it as 20.
Discount Percent	The percent of the total invoice that you will discount if the invoice is paid within the discount period. You enter the discount percent as a decimal, for example, a 2% discount is .02.

What You Should Know About

Verifying installment payments

To verify that installment payments are attached to the appropriate payment term, locate the payment term on Advanced Payment Term Revisions and choose the Update function.

Work with Automatic Payments

Working with Automatic Payments

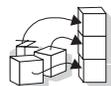
Use automatic payment processing to pay vouchers during your usual payment cycle. To process automatic payments, you assign formats to payment instruments. Then you create payment groups. After you create your payment groups, you process automatic payments in the group. When you select the Write function for your payment group, the system determines which payment formats to generate based on the payment formatting programs that you assign to your payment instruments.

Working with automatic payments includes the following tasks:

- Assigning formats to payment instruments
- Creating a payment group
- Working with payment groups for automatic payments

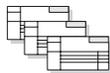
The following graphic illustrates working with automatic payments.

Step 1.



Assign format programs to payment instruments.

Step 2.



Create payment groups.

Step 3.



Review payment group. Edit report and payment analysis report (optional).

Step 4.



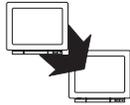
Work with payment groups.

See Also

- *Automatic Payment Processing* in the *Accounts Payable Guide*

Assigning Formats to Payment Instruments for Brazil

Assigning Formats to Payment Instruments



From Accounts Payable (G04), enter 29

From Accounts Payable Setup (G0441), choose Automatic Payment Setup

From Automatic Payment Setup (G04411), choose Payment Instrument Defaults

You can specify various output formats for automatic payments by assigning the programs that generate the formats to user-defined payment instruments. Payment formats can be printed or electronic. Payment instruments can include checks and drafts.

The programs that you assign to your payment instruments determine the formats for payments and any additional output that the system generates when you process payment groups. The additional output components can include:

- Payment registers, which are a printed list of payments.
- Attachments, which are printed reports that contain the detail information that does not fit on a payment stub or in the specified fields of the electronic file.
- Debit statements, which are printed lists of debit balances. Debit statements list net amounts that can either decrease or clear the amount of a voucher.

To assign formats to payment instruments, you specify a format generation program for each component of a payment instrument. For example, you could assign program P04573 (for print standard attachments) to the attachments component of your payment instrument for drafts. Then, when you generate drafts, the system accesses this program to produce the appropriate type of attachment.

You can also define the specific uses for a payment instrument by assigning a specific bank account to the instrument. For example, you can set up two types of payment instruments for drafts with each type drawn on a different bank account.

You may change the format of a payment just before printing a check. You can assign the format just before printing by choosing *Revise* from the *Row* menu on *Work With Payment Instrument Defaults*.

Assign the following programs to payment instruments for Brazil:

Payment formats	Use the following programs to generate payment formats for Brazil: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• P04572DB1 for checks• P04572CB1 for check plus Bordero• P04572RB for Bordero (printed payment requests for banks)• P04572DB for Bordero (printed payment requests for banks)
Registers	Use program P04576 to generate payment registers for Brazil.
Attachments	Use program P04573 to generate attachments for payments for Brazil.
Debit statements	Use program P04574 to generate debit statements for payments for Brazil.

Before You Begin

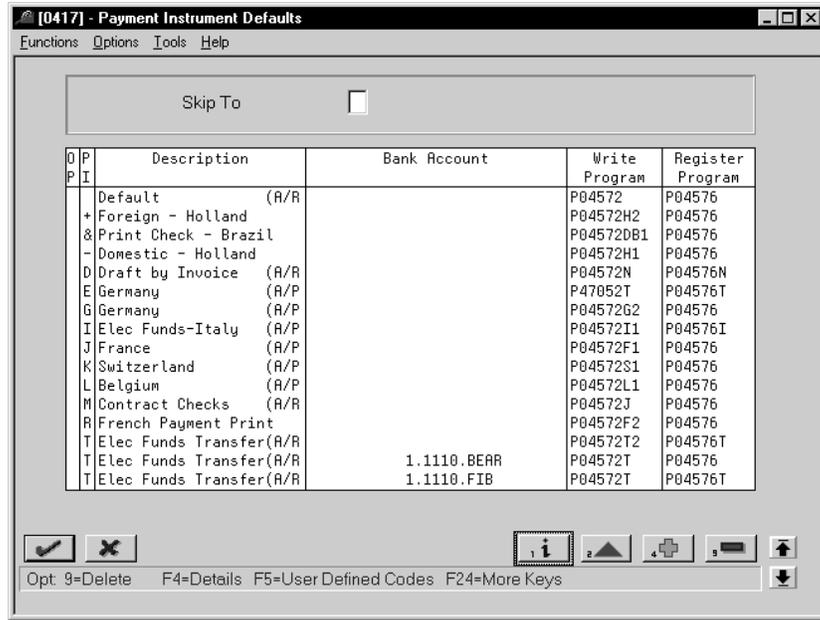
- Set up a code on user defined codes table 00/PY for each payment instrument that you use and user defined codes table 04/PP for your payment programs. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes for Brazil*.

See Also

- *Setting Up Payment Instruments* in the *Accounts Payable Guide*

► **To assign formats to payment instruments**

On Payment Instrument Defaults



1. Complete the following fields:
 - Payment Instrument
 - Write Program
 - Register Program
2. Complete the following optional field:
 - Bank Account
3. Choose the Details function.

[0417] - Payment Instrument Defaults

Functions Options Tools Help

Skip To

OP PI	Description	Bank Account	Write Program	Register Program
	Default (A/R)		P04572	P04576
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	+ Foreign - Holland		P04572H2	P04576
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	& Print Check - Brazil		P04572DB1	P04576
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	- Domestic - Holland		P04572H1	P04576
	Attachment Program P04573H1	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	D Draft by Invoice (A/R)		P04572N	P04576N
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	E Germany (A/P)		P47052T	P04576T
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	G Germany (A/P)		P04572G2	P04576
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		
	I Elec Funds-Italy (A/P)		P04572I1	P04576I
	Attachment Program P04573	Debit Stmt Program P04574		

Opt 9=Delete F4=Details F5=User Defined Codes F24=More Keys

4. Complete the following fields:
 - Attachment Program
 - Debit Stmt Program
5. To specify a particular version for a format program, complete the following fields:
 - Write Vers
 - Reg Vers
 - Debit Stmt Vers
 - Attch Vers

What You Should Know About

Specifying different program versions

You can specify different versions of the Write, Register, Debit Statement and Attachment programs that you assign to your payment instruments. To do this, access the versions list to create a new version of the program. Then, on Payment Instrument Defaults, access the detail area and type the new version name in the appropriate Version field.

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Printing standard checks

For printing standard checks with A/P Payments - Checks (R04572DB1), you must indicate that you want a stub or an attachment. For example, enter 0 (zero) or 1 (one) in *Print (1)*. Once you set up this program to print a standard check, you must indicate that you want an attachment for Create Payment Groups (R04570). For example, you must enter a 1 (one) in *Printing (2)* for R04570.

Printing simple checks

For printing simple checks with A/P Payments - Checks (R04572DB1), you must indicate that you do not want a stub or an attachment. For example, enter 2 in *Print (1)*. Once you set up this program to print a simple check, you cannot indicate that you want an attachment for Create Payment Groups (R04570). For example, you must not enter a 1 (one) in *Printing (2)* for R04570.

Processing Options for A/P Payments - Checks (P04572DB1)

ADDRESS FORMAT:

1. Enter an override address format to use for the payee and/or company addresses. If left blank the address will not print. _____

PAYMENT INFORMATION:

2. Enter a '1' to print the company name and address on the payment. _____
3. Enter a '1' to print the payee name and number printed on the stub. _____
4. Enter a '1' to print the purchase order number on the stub instead of the supplier invoice number. _____

PRINT INFORMATION:

5. Enter the Forms Type for the Payments Spool File. If left blank the default is 'APCHECKS'. _____
6. Enter one of the following formats
' ' = amount fields (default)
'1' = net amount field enlarged _____
7. Enter one of the following to print on the stub:
' ' = Remark
'1' = Supplier Name
'2' = Supplier Invoice Number _____
8. Enter one of the following values to select the sequence order of the detail to appear on the stub.
' ' = Voucher Information
'1' = Vendor Invoice _____

NUMBER TO WORD CONVERSION:

9. Enter the size of the first line of the check format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum value 98) _____
10. Enter the size of the second line of the check format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum value 98) _____
11. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____
12. Enter a '1' to print a special attachment.
Enter a '2' to print the check without a Stub or Attachment. _____
13. Enter '1' to print check number. _____

Note that processing options numbers 5 through 8 above are available only in release 8.1.

Processing Options for A/P Payments - Checks with Bordero (P04572CB1)

1. Enter 'opening terms' message. _____
2. Enter the size of the first line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
3. Enter the size of the second line of print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
4. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____
5. Enter a '1' to print check number. _____

Processing Options for A/P Bordero para Pagamentos de Duplicata (P04572RB)

1. Enter 'opening terms' message. _____
2. Enter the size of the first line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
3. Enter the size of the second line of print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
4. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____

Processing Options for A/P Bordero para Deposito em Conta Corrente (P04572DB)

SETUP OF THE FORM

1. Enter 'opening terms' message _____
2. Enter the size of the first line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
3. Enter the size of the second line of the print format. If left blank, 98 will default. (Maximum size 98) _____
4. Enter a '1' to avoid converting decimal numbers (cents) to words. _____

Creating a Payment Group



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Accounts Payable

From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Automatic Payment Processing

From Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), choose Create Payment Groups

From the Automatic Payment Processing menu (G0413), choose *Create Payment Control Groups*.

Before you can generate automatic payments, you must create payment groups. When you create payment groups, the system separates vouchers that have similar information, such as the same bank account and payment instrument. This allows the system to process similar vouchers in the same way. You use the payment groups when you review and write payments.

Each payment group contains information that determines how the group will be processed, including:

- Bank account
- Payment instrument
- Output queue

Each payment group also contains control information that determines which format program the system uses to generate:

- Payments
- Registers
- Attachments
- Debit statements

See Also

- *Grouping Vouchers for Payment* in the *Accounts Payable Guide*

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Printing an attachment For Bordero (R04572DB, R04572CB1, R04572RB), you must indicate that you want a special attachment. For example, enter 1 in *Printing (2)*.

**Processing payments
per payee**

For A/P Payments (R04572DB1), you must not create one payment per payee regardless of supplier. For example, do not enter anything in *Process By (3)*. Leave this processing option blank.

Processing Options for Create Payment Groups (P04570)

PAYMENT SELECTION:

- 1. Enter in either a Pay Thru date or the number of displacement days from today.

Pay Thru Date _____
Displacement Days _____

DISCOUNT DATE:

- 2. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount. If left blank, all discounts will be taken.

AMOUNT RANGE:

- 3. Enter the payment amount range to be included in this pre-payment run. Also enter the pay instrument to be assigned to payments outside of the amount range. If currency conversion is turned on, enter the currency code for the amount range. Enter your amount range in whole numbers.

Minimum Amount _____
Min Pay Instrument . . _____
Maximum Amount _____
Max Pay Instrument . . _____
Currency Code _____

COMPANY PROCESSING:

- 4. Enter a '1' to create a different payment by company. Leave blank to process multiple companies on each payment.

DUE DATE PROCESSING:

- 5. Enter a '1' to print a separate payment by due date. If left blank a separate payment by due date will not be printed.
Note: If choosing this option, the DREAM Writer sequence should be set to include Due Date after Alternate Payee Address Number.

PAYEE PROCESSING:

- 6. Enter a '1' to create one payment per payee regardless of supplier.

PRINT CONTROL:

- 7. Enter a '1' to print a special attachment when payment detail

information will not print on the stub.

- 8. Enter the sequence ID which will order the payments when printed. _____
- 9. Enter a '1' to print the full address for each payee on the Edit report. Leave blank to only print the payee alpha name. _____
- 10. Enter a '1' to print contract information on the report. _____
- 11. Enter a '1' to print job information on the report. _____

Note: If choosing either option 10 or 11, payments should be sequenced by contract number.

PAY ITEM SUMMARIZATION:

- 12. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items within a document on the pay stub and/or the attachment. If left blank, pay items will not be summarized. _____
- 13. Enter a '1' to have the summary description on the pay stub default from the first pay item's remark. If left blank, the description will be retrieved from the vocabulary overrides for this program. _____

BANK ACCOUNT:

- 14. Enter an override bank account to be used for payment. If left blank the bank account in the Accounts Payable detail record will be used. _____
- Note: This must be a Short Acct ID.

CURRENCY PROCESSING:

- 15. Enter one of the following values to indicate which currency should be used for payment. _____
 - ' ' - Bank Account Monetary Unit
 - '1' - Voucher Domestic Currency
 - '2' - Voucher Foreign Currency
 - '3' - Current Domestic Amount

BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:

- 16. Enter a '1' to use the business unit as a selection criteria in the creation of a Payment Control Group. If left blank, business unit will not be considered and one PCG may include vouchers with different business units. _____

ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER/EDI ONLY:

- 17. Enter a '1' if you will be using tape output and would like to see _____

tape information on the edit report.
If left blank, no tape information
will appear on the report.

18. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the
edit report if the Payee's EFT/EDI
bank information does not exist. _____

19. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the
edit report if a G/L Bank Account's
X12 information does not exist. _____

CALCULATE WITHHOLDING:

20. Enter a '1' submit the Calculate
Withholding program (P04580) prior
to running Pre-Payments. If left
blank, Calculate Withholding will
not be run. _____

Note: The voucher withholding pay
items created will not be posted.

21. Enter the DREAM Writer version
number of the Calculate Withholding
program to be run. If left blank,
version ZJDE0001 will be used. _____

USER EXIT OPTION:

22. Enter the User Exit program name.
If left blank the name 'X04570E'
will be used. _____

Working with Payment Groups for Automatic Payments



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose Accounts Payable

From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Automatic Payment Processing

From Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), choose Work with Payment
Groups

After you create payment groups for automatic payments, you can work with
them to review and change transfer information. You generally review payment
groups twice:

- After you create payment groups but before you write bank transfers. This
allows you to identify transfers that you want to change or remove from
the payment cycle. You can:
 - Change information at the payment and voucher levels
 - Remove payment groups, payments, and vouchers from the
payment cycle
 - Change control information for payment groups

- After you write automatic payments but before you update the Accounts Payable ledger. This allows you to identify transfers that you want to void or remove from the payment cycle. You can:
 - Void the automatic payments that were written and rewrite them
 - Remove payment groups, payments, and vouchers from the payment cycle

See Also

- *Working with Payment Groups* in the *Accounts Payable Guide*

Processing Options for Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

INTERACTIVE OR BATCH:

- 1. Enter a '1' to process the payments interactively. Leave blank to submit the write or update in batch mode without a submittal message. _____

BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:

- 2. Enter a '1' to display the business unit fields. If left blank, the business unit fields will not display
Note: The selection and display of the business unit would only be applicable if you ran your Payment Control Group using business unit as a control field. _____

PRINT OPTIONS:

- 3. Enter '1' to use the first voucher's exchange rate (thus ignoring any gains/losses) or an effective date to use to retrieve the exchange rate. If both options are blank, the G/L date assigned to the payment will be used to retrieve the exchange rate.
Voucher Exchange Rate _____
or Effective Date _____

- 4. For BACS, enter a '1' to allow entry of BACS processing dates. If left blank, BACS processing will not function. _____

- 5. Enter one of the following options for output: _____
 - ' ' - Each Payment Control Group(PCG) will be output to a separate tape file or spool file.
 - '1' - Group PCGs for the same bank account into one file.
 - '2' - Group all selected PCGs into one file regardless of account.

- 6. Enter a '1' to request the following:
Save Spool File . . . _____
Hold Spool File . . . _____

- 7. Enter a '1' to force the assignment _____

of payment numbers to be in sequential order. This option is only valid if you have selected to output separate PCGs or those with the same bank account to one spool file. (Option 5 is a blank or '1'). Note: This option is only valid for hard-copy payments and reserves the bank account payment number from the bank account file (F0030). This option will not work with tape payments.

UPDATE OPTIONS:

- 8. Enter a '1' to bypass clearing the prenote code in Vendor Master. _____

- 9. Enter a '1' to submit the A/P payment post after the payments have been updated. If left blank, the post WILL NOT be automatically submitted. This will allow you to review the payment batch and post it at a more convenient time. _____

- 10. Enter a '1' to process void payments through the system (post to G/L, and the bank reconciliation). If left blank, void payments will not be processed. _____

PRELOADED DATA SELECTIONS:

- 11. Any values entered into the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:
 - Bank Account _____
 - Version _____
 - Originator _____
 - Payment Instrument _____
 - Print Queue _____
 - Currency Code _____
 - Business Unit _____
 - Write/Update _____

DW VERSION FOR BANK TAPE REVIEW:

- 12. Enter the version number for the Bank Tape Review program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used. _____

DW VERSION FOR A/P PAYMENT PROCESSOR:

- 13. To override standard A/P Payment processing (DREAM Writer XT0413, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup. _____

DW VERSION FOR G/L PROCESSOR:

- 14. To override standard G/L processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup. _____



Fiscal Requirements

About Fiscal Requirements

J.D. Edwards solutions for fiscal requirements in Brazil consist of the following tasks:

- Printing the Transaction Journal
- Printing the General Ledger Report
- Working with fiscal reports



Print the Transaction Journal

Printing the Transaction Journal



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose G/L Reports

From G/L Reports – Brazil (G76B0912), choose Transaction Journal Entry

To comply with specific Brazilian legal requirements and business practices, companies must keep detailed records of all transactions. The Brazilian government can audit companies at any time to verify that commercial transactions are being performed within the legal requirements.

The Transaction Journal (Diário Geral da Contabilidade) is one of the basic elements that companies are required to maintain and submit for audit purposes.

You print the Transaction Journal to list and total all of the journal entries in the Journal Entry Book by company, day, and accounting period. The system prints an ending balance for each page and carries that balance forward to the next page so that each page of the journal can stand alone.

The Transaction Journal includes an opening statement (Termo de Abertura) for the first page and a closing statement (Termo de Encerramento) for the last page. The opening and closing statements include the following company information:

- Name
- Address
- Taxpayer identification number
- Company administrator and accountant authorization of the closing of the accounting period

The statements also include information about the journal, such as the fiscal book number and the total number of pages.

You can print the Transaction Journal in proof or final mode. When you print the report in final mode, the system updates the fiscal book next number based on the next numbers you have set up for the company.

Processing Options for Transaction Journal (P76321B)

PRINT PROCESSING OPTIONS:

1. Enter '1' to print in final mode. _____
NOTE: Fiscal Books are updated with
Page and Book number in final
mode.
2. Enter '1' to print the opening
statement. _____
3. Enter: _____
'1' to print the first description
'2' to print the second description
If left blank, both descriptions
will print.
4. Enter '1' to print the sub-ledger. _____
5. Enter the Date to be printed on the
report. If left blank, the System
date will default. _____

TEXT MESSAGES:

6. Type the one character Message
Identifier for 'opening terms'. _____
If left blank 'A' will default.
7. Type the one character Message
Identifier for 'closing terms'. _____
If left blank 'E' will default.

UPDATE REPORT CONTROLS:

8. Enter the Fiscal Book Code. _____
If left blank, 'DG' will default.

Print the General Ledger Report

Printing the General Ledger Report



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose G/L Reports

From G/L Reports – Brazil (G76B0912), choose General Ledger

To comply with specific Brazilian legal requirements and business practices, companies must keep detailed records of all transactions. The Brazilian government can audit companies at any time to verify that commercial transactions are being performed within the legal requirements.

The General Ledger (Livro Razão) is one of the basic elements that companies are required to maintain and submit for audit purposes.

You can print the General Ledger Report to list all transactions by company and General Ledger account for a specific accounting period. The report includes all General Ledger accounts with a post edit code, even if the amount for the account is zero. In addition, the report includes totals by transaction, period, account, and company. If the list of transactions for an account is interrupted by a page break, the system prints an ending balance on the page and continues on the next page with a “balance carried forward” amount.

Processing Options for G/L by Business Unit (P76420B)

REPORT DETAIL:

1. From Date: _____
Enter the date at which to begin showing account balances in detail.
2. Thru Date: _____
Enter the date at which the account balances are to be shown in detail.

PRINT OPTIONS:

3. Select the account number to print: _____
'1' Account number
'2' Short account number
'3' Unstructured account
If left blank, '1' will default.
4. Enter '1' to print units. Leave blank to print amounts only. _____
5. Enter '1' to skip to a new page when a new business unit is printed. Leave blank to print without page breaks. _____
6. Enter '1' to omit accounts that have no balance or detail for the selected period. _____

DOCUMENT SELECTION:

7. Enter ledger type code to use, or leave blank for actual amounts (AA). _____
8. Enter document type to use if a selective ledger is used. Leave blank to include all document types. _____
9. Enter a '1' to print both posted and unposted transactions. Leave blank to print only posted transactions. _____

SUBLEDGER OPTIONS:

10. Enter subledger to use, or '*' to include all subledgers. _____
11. If using a specific subledger enter the type. _____
12. Enter '1' to print the subledger on the General Ledger report. _____
13. Enter a specific currency code or an '*' for all currency codes. This option applies only when posting Account Balances by currency. _____

Work with Fiscal Reports

Working with Fiscal Reports

To comply with specific Brazilian legal requirements and business practices, companies must keep detailed records of all transactions. The Brazilian government can audit companies at any time to verify that commercial transactions are being performed within the legal requirements.

The basic element of the taxing system in Brazil is the Nota Fiscal (Fiscal Note). The Nota Fiscal is a document that is associated with merchandise during the delivery process, similar to an invoice.

Brazilian companies generate fiscal books and print fiscal reports to summarize the Nota Fiscais that have been issued for a given period of time.

Working with fiscal reports consists of the following tasks:

- Generating the Fiscal Books Workfile

Generating the Fiscal Books Workfile



From Localizations – Brazil (G76B), choose G/L Reports

From G/L Reports – Brazil (G76B09), choose As Of Generation

From the G/L Reports – Brazil menu (G76B09), choose Fiscal Books As of File Generation.

Much of the information that prints on Nota Fiscal reports is stored in various tables throughout the system, such as the Address Book, the Item Master, Purchase Orders, and so on. To print fiscal reports, you must first generate a workfile to compile this information in one place. To do this, run the Fiscal Books As Of Generation program (P761BA).

When you generate the As Of Fiscal Books workfile (F761BA), the Nota Fiscal details, special calculations, and formulas that are required for the subtotals and summaries of Nota Fiscal information are centralized in a single program. The system prints a report of the information that is compiled in the workfile.

You can use the workfile to print the Nota Fiscal reports that are included in J.D. Edwards localized software for Brazil, or as the source for any custom World Writer reports that you choose to create for your Nota Fiscal reporting needs.

Each time that you generate the As Of Fiscal Books workfile, the system clears the information in the workfile from the previous generation and regenerates the workfile based on any new criteria that you have selected. For audit purposes, you might want to save the information in the workfile for the prior month before you generate new information in the workfile.



All fiscal reports are based on the information in the As Of Fiscal Books Workfile. It is your responsibility to verify that the selection criteria is correct. J.D. Edwards recommends that you restrict the authority to generate the workfile.

CAUTION: All fiscal reports are based on the information in the “As Of” Fiscal Books Workfile. It is the user’s responsibility to verify that the selection criteria is correct. J.D. Edwards recommends that you restrict the authority to generate the workfile.

Processing Options for Fiscal Books As Of Generation (P761BA)

EXCEPTION REPORT OPTIONS:

1. Enter one of the following values: _____
 - ' ' To print records with missing information only.
 - '1' To print all selected records.
 - '2' No report will be printed.

NOTE: This program will erase all prior records and write the AS-OF file with the Fiscal Notes ready for Payment/Collection.

Appendices

Appendix A - Alternate Chart of Accounts

In addition to the corporate chart of accounts you set up in the Account Master table (F0901), you can define an alternate chart of accounts using category codes 21, 22, and 23.

Data Integrity

If you use an alternate chart of accounts, the question of the integrity of your accounting data is very important. To help maintain the integrity of accounting data, consider the following examples.

Example: Account Defined Only in the Account Master Table

You might create an account in the Account Master table without defining a corresponding alternate account. If you do, when transactions are entered for the account in the Account Master table, any reporting measures that are based on the alternate chart of accounts are incomplete.

J.D. Edwards suggests that you establish an internal procedure to audit the integrity of the data entered. For example, you can run a Financial Enterprise Report Writer (Financial ERW) report that provides the following information:

Ledger Type (AA Actual Amounts)	DR	CR
Total Alternate Accounts (A)	DR	CR
Total Other/Corporate Accounts (B)	DR	CR
General Total (A + B)	DR	CR

Run the report on a daily or weekly basis, depending on the volume of your transactions.

Example: Account Defined Only in the Alternate Chart of Accounts

You might create an alternate account using category codes 21, 22, and 23 without defining a corresponding account in the Account Master table.

In this case, no actual transactions can be entered for the account. In J.D. Edwards software, you cannot enter accounts with an alternate account number.

Example: Account Deleted from the Alternate Chart of Accounts

You might delete an alternate account from the User Defined Codes table that has active transactions and balances. When you do, the system does not display an error message to indicate that active transaction information is attached to the account.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you establish an internal procedure to restrict the access to the user defined codes tables to a few individuals who are responsible for system setup. These individuals should understand how category codes and accounts are related.

In Version A7.3 software, a new security feature called “User Defined Codes by User ID” exists to prevent alternate accounts from being inadvertently deleted. You can implement this new feature to define security for specific user defined codes and users.

Example: Reorganization of Accounts in the Chart of Accounts

If you need to reorganize your chart of accounts, you might remove a category code or move an alternate account from category code 21, 22, or 23 to a different object account. You might also delete an alternate account, or move it to a different object account in the Account Master table (F0901).

J.D. Edwards recommends that you establish an internal procedure to restrict the access to the Account Master table (F0901) to a few individuals who are responsible for system setup. These individuals should understand how category codes and accounts are related.

An additional recommended security feature is to create journal records in the Accounts Master table and to audit all modifications to its records in a live production environment.

See Also

- *Setting Up an Alternate Chart of Accounts*

Appendix B – Tax Calculations for Brazil

About Tax Calculations for Brazil

The system determines whether IPI and ICMS taxes are applicable to a transaction when you enter receipts for your purchase orders. If tax is applicable to the transaction, the system also determines the following:

- Applicable tax rates
- What percentage of the tax is recoverable

The system bases the determination on the following information:

- Attributes of your company or supplier
- Attributes of the product (item), including product family and product use

When you set up your system, you define each of these attributes with a one-digit code for each tax. The code denotes the incidence of tax (incidência de tributos), or how the tax is applied.

The following tables illustrate the codes for IPI and ICMS tax.

IPI Tax Incidence (76/IP)

Code	Description	Taxable
1	Taxable	Y
2	Exempt	N
3	Other Not Taxable	N

ICMS Tax Incidence (76/II)

Code	Description	Taxable
1	Taxable	Y
2	Exempt or No Tax	N
3	Other	N

Calculating IPI Tax

If a transaction is subject to IPI tax, the system:

1. Searches for a tax rate and area code on the purchase order line.

If the purchase order line does not include a tax rate and area code, the system uses the fiscal classification number from the line item in the Nota Fiscal table to search the tax rate and area code field in the Tax Rate and Areas table.

If the system does not find a value in the Tax Rate and Areas table, the system uses the default value that you entered in the processing options for the Nota Fiscal table or the Brazil tax program.

2. Passes the tax rate and area code to the Purchase Order Receiver table and the Nota Fiscal table.
3. Determines whether the tax is recoverable, based on the purchase use code, the Ship To address, and the Ship From address.

If the tax is 50 percent recoverable, the system writes a journal entry as well as calculating the tax. If the tax is 100 percent recoverable, the system updates the Nota Fiscal and Accounts Payable Ledger tables with the tax explanation code of U. If the tax is 0 percent recoverable, the system uses a tax explanation code of S.

Calculating ICMS Tax

If a transaction is subject to ICMS tax, the system:

1. Determines whether substitution tax is applicable. If so, the system factors the taxable amount by the substitution markup code and the state or interstate tax percent.

If substitution tax is not applicable, the taxable amount is factored by the tax base reduction rate and the state or interstate tax percent.

The substitution markup code, tax base reduction rate, state tax percent, and interstate tax percent come from the ICMS Tax Percent table.

2. Determines whether the tax is recoverable, based on the purchase use code (76/PU).

If the tax is 50 percent recoverable, the system writes a journal entry as well as calculating the tax. If the tax is 100 percent recoverable, the system updates the Nota Fiscal and Accounts Payable Ledger tables with the tax explanation code of U. If the tax is 0 percent recoverable, the system uses a tax explanation code of S.

Appendix C - Translation Issues

Multi-Language Environments

J.D. Edwards software can display menus, forms, and reports in different languages. All software is shipped with the base language of English. You can install other languages that your situation requires. For example, if you have multiple languages loaded onto one environment to allow different users to display different languages, each user can work in their preferred language by setting up their user preferences accordingly.

See Also

- *Setting Up User Display Preferences*

Other Translation Capabilities

In addition to the standard menus, forms, and reports, you might want to translate other parts of the software. For example, you might want to translate the names of the accounts that you set up for your company. You might also want to translate the values in some user defined code tables. A list of common software elements that you might want to translate if you use the software in a multinational environment follows:

- Business unit descriptions
- Account descriptions
- Descriptions for automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)
- Payment terms
- Reminder text
- User defined codes
- Custom menus
- Vocabulary overrides
- DREAM Writers
- Data dictionary
- Function key definitions

The translations that you set up for your system work in conjunction with the language that is specified in the user profile for each person who uses the system. For example, when a French-speaking user accesses the chart of accounts, the system displays the account descriptions in French rather than the base language.

See Also

- *Common Foundation Guide*

Account Descriptions

You can translate the descriptions of your accounts into languages other than the base language. To do this, choose Translate Accounts from the Organization and Account Setup menu.

After you translate your chart of accounts, you can print the Account Translation report. You can set a processing option to show account descriptions in both the base language and one or all of the additional languages that your business uses. To print the report, choose Account Translation Report from the Organization and Account Setup menu.

See Also

- *Translating Accounts* in the *General Accounting I Guide*

Business Unit Descriptions

You can translate the descriptions of the business units that you set up for your system. From the Organization and Account Setup menu (G09411), choose Translate Business Units

The system stores business unit translation information in the Business Unit Alternate Description table (F0006D)

Print the Business Unit Translation report to review the description translations in the base language and one or all of the additional languages that your business uses. From the Organization and Account Setup menu (G09411), choose Business Unit Translation report

See Also

- *Translating Business Units* in the *General Accounting I Guide*

Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) Descriptions

You can translate the descriptions of the automatic accounting instructions that you set up for your system. From the General Accounting System Setup(G0941) menu, choose Translate AAIs.

See Also

- *Translating AAIs in the General Accounting I Guide*

Payment Term Descriptions

You can translate the descriptions of the payment terms that you set up for your system. To do this, access the Payment Term Revisions form and select the Language Translation function. The system displays the Translate Payment Terms form.

User Defined Code (UDC) Descriptions

You can translate the descriptions of the user defined codes that you set up for your system. To do this, access any user defined codes table. The translation functionality is field sensitive. Select the field with the information that you want to translate and choose Translate. The system displays the Translate User Defined Codes form. After you access the form, you can translate the description for the field into many different languages.

See Also

- *Translating User Defined Codes in the General Accounting I Guide*

Delinquency Notice Text

Specify a language preference for each customer when you create customer master records. The language preference field on the Address Book - Additional Information form determines the language in which the delinquency notice and the text on the notice should print when you use final mode. (In proof mode, the statements print in the language preference of the user that generates the notices.)

J.D. Edwards base software includes the delinquency notice translated into German, French and Italian. You should translate any text that you are adding to print at the bottom of the notice. To do this, follow the instructions for setting up text for delinquency notices and verify that you have completed the language preference field on Delinquency Letter Text (P03B2801).

See Also

- *Setting Up Text for Delinquency Notices in the Accounts Receivable Guide*

Glossary

Glossary

This glossary defines terms in the context of J.D. Edwards systems and the accompanying guide.

1099 form. An income tax reporting form required by the U.S. government for many types of payments made to persons and non-corporate entities.

AA ledger. The ledger type that the system uses for transactions in domestic amounts (actual amounts).

AAI. Automatic accounting instructions. A code that points to an account in the chart of accounts. AAIs define rules for programs that automatically generate journal entries. This includes interfaces between Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Financial Reporting and the General Accounting system. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAIs. For example, AAIs can direct the General Ledger Post program to post a debit to a certain expense account and a credit to a certain accounts payable account.

A/P Ledger method. One of the two methods J.D. Edwards provides to process 1099 tax reporting forms. Using this method, you produce 1099s from data stored in the A/P Ledger table (F0411). Formerly known as the *expedient method* and the *fast path method*. Contrast with *G/L method*.

access. A way to get to information or functions provided by the system through menus, forms, and reports.

account status. The state or condition of a customer's A/R transaction account.

accounting period. One of the divisions of a fiscal year. A fiscal year can contain 12 to 14 accounting periods, or more rarely, 52 periods. There can also be an additional

period for year-end adjustments, and another additional period for audit adjustments.

activity type. A code that represents an action that is to be taken when reviewing and working customer accounts for credit and collection management purposes. For example, credit review required and delinquency notice approval required.

adjustment. A payment and receipt application method that modifies an amount, such as a minor write-off or outstanding freight charges and disputed taxes.

algorithm. A predetermined set of instructions or method used to automatically apply receipts to invoices, such as balance forward.

alphabetic character. A letter or other symbol from the keyboard (such as *, &, and #) that represents data. Contrast with *alphanumeric character*, *numeric character*, and *special character*.

alphanumeric character. A combination of letters, numbers, and other symbols (such as *, &, and #) that represents data. Contrast with *alphabetic character*, *numeric character*, and *special character*.

application. See *system*.

approver number. The user ID of the person who approves vouchers for payment.

as of report. A report that lists information from the A/R Ledger and A/P Ledger tables in summary or detail for a specific point in time.

audit adjustments. The adjustments you make to G/L accounts following an audit. You generally enter these adjustments annually, following the close of the fiscal year.

audit trail. The detailed, verifiable history of a processed transaction. The history consists of the original documents, transaction entries, and posting of records, and usually concludes with a report.

AZ ledger. The ledger type that the system uses for cash basis accounting.

backup copy. A copy of original data preserved on a magnetic tape or diskette as protection against destruction or loss.

BACS. Bank Automated Clearing System. An electronic funds transfer method used in the United Kingdom.

balance forward receipt application method. A receipt application method in which the receipt is applied to the oldest or newest invoices in chronological order according to the net due date.

bank tape (lock box) processing. The receipt of payments directly from a customer's bank via customer tapes for automatic receipt application.

batch. (1) An accumulation of data to be processed. (2) A group of records brought together to be processed or transmitted at the same time. (3) Pertaining to an activity that involves little or no user interaction.

batch control. A feature that verifies the number of transactions and the total amount in each batch that you enter into the system.

batch header. The information the computer uses as identification and control for a group of transactions or records in a batch.

batch input. A group of transactions loaded from an external source.

batch input table. An external table that holds data being loaded into the system.

batch job. See batch.

batch number. A unique identifier that the system assigns to a batch for identification purposes.

batch processing. A method by which the computer selects jobs from the job queue, processes them, and writes output to the out queue. Contrast with *interactive processing*.

batch receipts entry. An alternative method (such as an optical reader or magnetic scanner) to load receipts into the Accounts Receivable system.

batch status. A code that indicates the posting status of a batch. For example, A indicates approved for posting, P indicates posting in-process, and D indicates posted.

batch type. A code that designates to which system the associated transactions pertain. This code controls which records the system selects for processing. For example, the General Journal Post program selects only unposted transaction batches with a batch type of G (General Accounting) for posting.

Boolean logic. See *operand*.

broadcast message. 1. An e-mail message that you send to a number of recipients. 2. A message that appears on a form instead of in your mailbox.

business unit. A division of your business organization that requires a balance sheet or profit and loss statement. Also known as a *cost center*.

cash basis accounting. A method of accounting that recognizes revenue and expenses when monies are received and paid.

category code. In user defined codes, a temporary title for an undefined category. For example, if you are adding a code that designates different sales regions, you could change category code 4 to Sales Region, and define E (East), W (West), N (North), and S (South) as the valid codes.

character. Any letter, number, or other symbol that a computer can read, write, and store.

chargeback. A receipt application method that generates an invoice for a disputed amount or for the difference of an unpaid receipt.

check. See *payment*.

command. A character, word, phrase, or combination of keys you use to instruct the computer to perform a defined activity.

consolidation. A method of grouping or combining information for several companies or business units. Consolidation is used for budgeting, inquiries, and reports.

consolidation reporting. The process of combining financial statements for companies or business units so that the different entities can be represented by a single balance sheet or income statement. If the different entities operate in different currencies, consolidation reporting may be complicated by the need for currency restatement.

constants. Parameters or codes that rarely change. The computer uses constants to standardize information processing by an associated system. Some examples of constants are allowing or disallowing out-of-balance postings and having the system perform currency conversions on all amounts. After you set constants such as these, the system follows these rules until you change the constants.

contra/clearing account. A G/L account used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations.

cost allocations. A procedure that allocates or distributes expenses, budgets, adjustments, and so on among business units, based on actual numbers.

cost center. See *business unit*.

credit message. A code that indicates information about a customer's account status, such as Over Credit Limit.

credit note reimbursement. A form generated by the system that reclassifies a credit memo or unapplied cash record from the Accounts Receivable system to an open voucher in the Accounts Payable system.

cursor. The blinking underscore or rectangle on your form that indicates where the next keystroke will appear.

currency code. A code that designates the currency used by a customer, supplier, bank account, company, or ledger type.

currency restatement. The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. It can be used, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.

cursor sensitive help. An online help function that allows you to view a description of a field, an explanation of its purpose, and, when applicable, a list of the valid codes you can enter. To access this information, move the cursor to the field and press F1.

customer. An individual or organization that purchases goods and services.

customer ledger. A detailed transaction history for a customer that includes invoices, receipts, chargebacks, writeoffs, and so on. You use the customer ledger for indepth analysis of A/R information for your customer accounts.

customer payment. See *receipt*.

data. Numbers, letters, or symbols representing facts, definitions, conditions, and situations, that a computer can read, write, and store.

database. A continuously updated collection of all information a system uses and stores. Databases make it possible to create, store, index, and cross-reference information online.

data dictionary. A database table consisting of the definitions, structures, and guidelines for the usage of fields, messages, and help text. The data dictionary table does not contain the actual data itself.

data types. Supplemental information, attached to a company or business unit. Narrative type contains free-form text. Code type contains dates, amounts, and so on.

date pattern. A period of time set for each period in standard and 52-period accounting.

debit statement. A list of debit balances.

default. A code, number, or parameter the system supplies when you do not enter one. For example, if the default for an input field default is N and you do not enter another value in that field, the system supplies an N.

detail. The individual pieces of information and data that make up a record or transaction. Contrast with *summary*.

detail area. An area of a form that displays additional information associated with the records or data items displayed on the form.

display. To cause the computer to show information on a form.

display field. A field of information on a form that contains a code or parameter provided by the system that you cannot change. Contrast with *input field*.

display sequence. A number that the system uses to reorder a group of records on the form.

document number. A number that identifies the original document, such as voucher, invoice, unapplied receipt, journal entry, and so on.

draft. A promise to pay a debt. Drafts are legal payment instruments in certain European countries.

DREAM Writer. Data Record Extraction and Management Writer. A flexible data manipulator and cataloging tool. You use this tool to select and sequence the data that is to appear on a report.

EDI. Electronic Data Interchange. A method of transferring business documents, such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices, between computers of independent organizations electronically.

edit. (1) To make changes by adding, changing, or removing information. (2) The program function of highlighting fields into which you have entered inadequate or incorrect data.

effective date. The date upon which an address, item, transaction, or table becomes effective. For example, the date a change of address becomes effective or the date a tax rate becomes effective. In the Address Book system, effective dates allow you to track past and future addresses for suppliers and customers.

EFT. Electronic Funds Transfer. A method of transferring funds from one company's bank account to that of another company.

e-mail. Electronic mail.

execute. See *run*.

exit. (1) To interrupt or leave a computer program by pressing a specific key or a sequence of keys. (2) An option or function key displayed on a form that allows you to access another form.

FASTR. Financial Analysis Spreadsheet Tool and Report Writer. A report writer that allows you to design your own report specifications using the financials tables.

field. (1) An area on a form that represents a particular type of information, such as name, document type, or amount. Fields that you can enter data into are designated with underscores. See *input field* and

display field. (2) A defined area within a record that contains a specific piece of information. For example, a supplier record consists of the fields Supplier Name, Address, and Telephone Number. The Supplier Name field contains just the name of the supplier.

file. See *table*.

52 period accounting. A method of accounting that uses each week as a separate accounting period.

finance charge. An amount charged to a customer based on a percentage of an unpaid invoice exceeding the grace period associated with the due date.

financial reporting date. The user defined date used by the system when you run financial reports.

fiscal year. A company's tax reporting year. Retained earnings are generally calculated at the end of a fiscal year. It is often different than a calendar year. For example, a fiscal year may be the period October 1 through September 30.

flash message. A code that you define to describe the credit status of a customer. Examples include over credit limit, COD only, bad credit risk, and requires a purchase order.

fold area. See *detail area*.

form. A specific set of fields and information displayed on your monitor. Also known as a *screen*.

function. A separate feature within a program that allows you to perform a specific task, for example, the field help function.

functional server. A central system location for standard business rules about entering documents such as vouchers,

invoices, and journal entries. Functional servers ensure uniform processing according to guidelines you establish.

general ledger receipt. A receipt (G type) that the system applies directly to a G/L account without applying it to a specific invoice. These receipts are typically non-A/R receipts. For example, an insurance reimbursement.

G/L. General ledger.

G/L method. One of the two methods J.D. Edwards provides to process 1099 tax reporting forms. Using this method, you produce 1099s from data stored in the Account Ledger table (F0911). Formerly known as the *tough/right method*. Contrast with *A/P Ledger method*.

G/L offset. A G/L account used by the post program to create automatic offsetting entries.

G/L posted code. A code that indicates the posting status of individual documents. For example, P indicates that a voucher or invoice has been posted.

GST. Goods Services and Taxes. A tax assessed in Canada.

hard copy. See *printout*.

hash total. A total produced by numbers with different units. For example, the total of amounts expressed in different currencies.

header. Information at the beginning of a table. This information identifies or provides control information for the group of records that follows.

help instructions. Online documentation or explanations of fields.

hidden selections. Menu selections you cannot see until you enter HS in a menu's Selection field. Although you cannot see these selections, they are available from any menu. They include such items as Display

Submitted Jobs (33), Display User Job Queue (42), and Display User Print Queue (43). The Hidden Selections window displays three categories of selections: user tools, operator tools, and programmer tools.

indexed allocations. A procedure that allocates or distributes expenses, budgets, adjustments, and so on, among business units, based on a fixed percentage.

input. Information you enter in the input fields on a form or that the computer enters from other programs, then edits and stores in tables.

input field. An area on a form where you type data, values, or characters. See *field*. Contrast with *display field*.

install system code. See *system code*.

integrity test. A process that supplements a company's internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.

interactive processing. A job that the computer performs in response to commands you enter from a terminal. During interactive processing, you are in direct communication with the computer, and it might prompt you for additional information during the processing of your request. See *online*. Contrast with *batch processing*.

interest invoice. An invoice calculated on paid invoices for which payment was received after the specified due dates.

interest rate computation code. A code that designates the rates and effective dates used for calculating interest charges.

invalid account. A G/L account that has not been set up in the Account Master table (F0901).

invoice match. A receipt application method where the receipt is applied to a specific invoice or group of invoices. A discount can be allowed or disallowed using invoice match.

job. A single identifiable set of processing actions you instruct the computer to perform. You start jobs by choosing menu selections, entering commands, or pressing designated function keys. An example of a computer job is payment printing in the Accounts Payable system.

job queue. A form that lists the batch jobs you and others have submitted for processing. When the computer completes a job, the system removes the job's identifier from the list.

justify. To shift the information that you enter in an input field to the right or left side of the field. Many of the programs within J.D. Edwards systems justify information. The system does this after you press Enter.

key field. A field that is common to each record in a table. The system uses the key field designated by the program to organize and retrieve information from the table.

language preference. An address book code that specifies a language for the computer to use when displaying information.

leading zeros. A series of zeros that certain programs place in front of a value you enter. This normally occurs when you enter a value that is smaller than the specified length of the field. For example, if you enter 4567 in a field that accommodates eight numbers, the system places four zeros in front of the four numbers you enter. The result appears as 00004567.

ledger type. A ledger used by the system for a particular purpose. For example, all transactions are recorded in the AA (actual amounts) ledger type in their domestic currency. The same transactions might also be stored in the CA (foreign currency) ledger type. Also known as a *ledger*.

level of detail. The degree to which account information in the General Accounting system is summarized. The

highest level of detail is 1 (least detailed) and the lowest level of detail is 9 (most detailed).

logged voucher. A voucher that is not applied to a specific expense account. Instead, it is applied to a G/L suspense account, where it is held until you redistribute it to the correct G/L account or accounts.

mail distribution list. A list of people to whom you send email messages. This list enables you to quickly send notices, instructions, or requests to a predefined group of people.

master table. A computer table that a system uses to store data and information which is permanent and necessary to the system's operation. Master tables might contain data or information such as paid tax amounts and supplier names and addresses.

matching document. A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice.

menu. A form that displays selections. Each of these selections represents an application, report, batch process, or another menu.

menu levels. The degree of difficulty of a menu in J.D. Edwards software. The levels of detail for menus are as follows:

- A=Major Product Directories
- B=Product Groups
- 1=Basic Operations
- 2=Intermediate Operations
- 3=Advanced Operations
- 4=Computer Operations
- 5=Programmers
- 6=Advanced Programmers

menu masking. A security feature of J.D. Edwards systems that lets you prevent individual users from accessing specified menus or menu selections. The system does not display the menus or menu selections to unauthorized users.

menu message. Text that sometimes appears on a form after you make a menu selection. It displays a warning, caution, or information about the requested selection.

mode. A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company with which the journal entries, invoices, vouchers are associated, or in the foreign currency of the transaction.

monetary account. (1) In common usage, any funds account. (2) In J.D. Edwards more specific usage, a bank account limited to transactions in a single currency.

next numbers. A feature that you use to control the automatic numbering of such items as new G/L accounts, vouchers, and addresses. It lets you specify your desired numbering system and provides a method to increment numbers to reduce transposition and typing errors.

next status. The next step in the payment process for payment control groups. The next status can be either WRT (write) or UPD (update).

NSF receipt. Non-sufficient funds receipt. A procedure that designates that a customer's bank account does not have sufficient funds available to pay the receipt. Designating a receipt as NSF reverses (deletes) the receipt and reopens the associated invoice.

numeric character. Represents data using the numbers 0 through 9. Contrast with *alphabetic character*, *alphanumeric character*, and *special character*.

offline. Computer functions that are not under the continuous control of the system. For example, if you run a certain job on a personal computer and then transfer the results to a host computer, that job is considered an offline function. Contrast with *online*.

online. Computer functions over which the system has continuous control. Each time you work with a form in a J.D. Edwards system, you are online. See *interactive processing*. Contrast with *offline*.

online information. Information the system retrieves, usually at your request, and immediately displays on the form. This information includes items such as database information, documentation, and messages.

operand. The Boolean logic operand instructs the system to perform a comparison between certain records or parameters. Available operands are:

EQ	= Equal To
LT	= Less Than
LE	= Less Than or Equal To
GT	= Greater Than
GE	= Greater Than or Equal To
NE	= Not Equal To
NL	= Not Less Than
NG	= Not Greater Than

option. A selection from a form that performs a particular function or task.

original document. The document that initiates a transaction in the system.

output. Information that the computer transfers from internal storage to an external device, such as a printer or a computer form.

output queue. See *print queue*.

override. The process of entering a code or parameter other than the one provided by the system. Many forms have default field values that the system displays when it displays the form. By typing a new value over the default code, you can override the default. See *default*.

P&L. Profit and loss statement.

parameter. A number, code, or character string you specify in association with a command or program. The computer uses parameters as additional input or to control the actions of the command or program.

parent/child relationship. A hierarchical relationship among your addresses (suppliers, customers, or prospects). One address is the parent and one or more subordinate addresses are children for that parent. This relationship is helpful, for

example, when you want to send billing for field offices (subsidiary companies) to the corporate headquarters.

password. A unique group of characters that you enter when you sign on to the system. The system uses the password to identify you as a valid user.

pay item. A line item in a voucher or an invoice.

pay status. The current condition of the payment or receipt, such as paid or payment-in-process.

payment. The payment that you make to a supplier.

payment group. A system-generated group of payments with similar information, such as bank account. The system processes all payments in a payment group at the same time.

payment instrument. The method of payment, such as check, draft, EFT, and so on.

payment stub. The printed record of a payment.

payment terms. The amount of time allowed to pay a voucher or an invoice, with or without a discount.

posted code. A code that indicates whether a transaction or batch has been posted.

pre-note code. A code that indicates whether a supplier is set up or in the process of being set up for electronic funds transfer (EFT).

printout. A presentation of computer information printed on paper. Also known as a *hard copy*.

print queue. A list of tables, such as reports, that you have submitted to be written to an output device, such as a printer. The computer spools the tables until it writes them. After the computer writes the table, the system removes the table's identifier from the list. Also known as an *output queue*.

processing options. A feature that allows you to supply parameters to direct the functions of a program. For example, processing options allow you to specify defaults for certain form formats, control the format in which information is printed on reports, change the way a form displays information, and enter “as of” dates.

program. A collection of computer statements that instructs the computer to perform a specific task or group of tasks.

prompt. (1) A reminder or request for information displayed by the system. When a prompt appears, you must respond in order to proceed. (2) A list of codes or parameters or a request for information provided by the system as a reminder of the type of information you should enter or action you should take.

pseudo company. A fictitious company used in consolidations.

PST. Provincial sales tax. A tax assessed by individual provinces in Canada.

purge. The process of removing records or data from a system table.

rate type. For currency exchange transactions, the rate type distinguishes different types of exchange rates. For example, you can use both period average and period-end rates, distinguishing them by rate type.

realized gain or loss. Currency gains and losses are incurred due to fluctuating currency exchange rates. A gain or loss is realized when you pay the invoice or voucher. Contrast with *unrealized gain or loss*.

receipt. The payment you receive from a customer.

receipt logging. See *logged receipt*.

record. A collection of related, consecutive fields of data that the system treats as a single unit of information. For example, a

supplier record consists of information such as the supplier’s name, address, and telephone number.

recurring frequency. The cycle in which a recurring voucher or invoice becomes due for payment. For example, monthly or quarterly.

recurring invoice. An invoice that becomes due for payment on a regular cycle, such as a lease payment.

recurring journal entry. A procedure that allocates or distributes expenses, budgets, adjustments, and so on among business units, based on actual numbers.

recurring voucher. A voucher that comes due for payment on a regular cycle, such as a lease payment.

recycle. A process that creates the next cycle (for example, next month’s) of recurring invoices or vouchers.

refresh. A process that updates a customer’s credit and collection information, such as Credit Analysis Refresh.

reset. The process of changing a payment from a next status of UPD (update) to a next status of WRT (write). This allows you to correct or reprint payments.

reverse. A process that creates an opposite entry when the original transaction is posted to the general ledger.

reverse image. Text on a form that displays in the opposite color combination of characters and background from what the form typically displays (for example, black on green instead of green on black).

routing/transit number. A number that uniquely identifies U.S. banks. This number is assigned by the Federal Reserve Board. It consists of two parts: a routing number and a transit number.

run. To cause the computer to perform a routine, process a batch of transactions, or carry out computer program instructions.

screen. See *form*.

scroll. To use the roll keys to move form information up or down a form at a time. When you press the Rollup key, for instance, the system replaces the currently displayed text with the next form of text if more text is available.

selection. Selections represent programs or menus that you can access from a given menu.

self-reconciling item. An item that does not require reconciliation.

sequence ID. A code defines the order in which payments print in a payment group. Each sequence review ID has its own data sequence and a code that indicates whether the system sorts each data item in ascending or descending order.

SIC. Standard Industry Classification. A U.S. government code that classifies U.S. companies according to their economic activity. Examples include agricultural services (0100), wholesale trade (5000), and services (7000).

soft coding. A group of features that allow you to customize and adapt J.D. Edwards software to your business environment. These features lessen the need for you to use computer programmers when your data processing needs change.

software. The operating system and application programs that instruct the computer what tasks to perform and how to perform them.

special character. Symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are *, &, and #. Contrast with *alphabetic character*, *alphanumeric character*, and *numeric character*.

special period/year. The date that determines the source balances for an allocation.

speed code. A user defined code that represents a G/L account number. You can use speed codes to simplify data entry by making G/L accounts easier to remember.

spool. The function by which the system stores generated output to await printing and processing.

spooled table. A holding table for output data waiting to be printed or input data waiting to be processed.

spread. (1) A payables and receipts application method that distributes and applies an unapplied voucher, receipt, debit memo, or credit memo to open vouchers or invoices. (2) A budgeting process that distributes amounts over a number of periods.

stop date. The date that an allocation becomes inactive.

structure type. A code that identifies a type of organization structure with its own hierarchy in the Address Book system.

subfile. See *detail area*.

submit. See *run*.

summary. The presentation of data or information in a cumulative or totaled manner in which most of the details have been removed. Many J.D. Edwards systems offer forms and reports that are summaries of the information stored in certain tables.

supplemental data. Additional information about a business unit not contained in the master tables.

supplier. An individual or organization that provides goods and services. Also known as a *vendor*.

supplier ledger. The record of transactions between your company and a particular supplier.

suspense account. A G/L account that holds funds until they can be allocated to the correct account. Also known as a *transit account*.

system. A collection of computer programs that allows you to perform specific business tasks. Some examples of systems are Accounts Payable, Inventory, and Order Processing. Also known as an *application*.

system code. The code that identifies a J.D. Edwards system. For example, 01 for the Address Book system, 04 for the Accounts Payable system, and 09 for the General Accounting system.

table. A collection of related data records organized for a specific use and electronically stored by the computer. Also known as a *file*.

three-tier processing. The task of entering, approving, and posting batches of transactions.

third party software. Programs provided to J.D. Edwards clients by companies other than J.D. Edwards.

TI (type input) code. A code that identifies the type of receipt application, which directly affects the way the receipt is processed.

time log. An email method for tracking employees' time in the office. The time log lists when employees sign in, sign out, and employee remarks about their whereabouts and activities.

tolerance range. The amount by which the taxes you enter manually may vary from the tax calculated by the system.

transaction code. A code that distinguishes the type of transaction on a bank statement.

transit account. See *suspense account*.

translation adjustment account. An optional G/L account used in currency balance restatement to record the total adjustments at a company level.

unapplied receipt. A receipt that is applied to a customer's account balance instead of being matched to an invoice or group of invoices.

unrealized gain or loss. Currency gains and losses are incurred due to fluctuating currency exchange rates. A gain or loss is unrealized until you pay the invoice or voucher. Contrast with *realized gain or loss*.

update payments. For example, to add new payments and void payments to the A/P Ledger (F0411), Accounts Payable Matching Document (F0413), and Accounts Payable Matching Document Detail (F0414) tables. The system updates these tables during payment processing and prints the payment register.

user defined code. The individual codes that you create and define within a user defined code type. Code types are used by programs to edit data and allow only defined codes. These codes might consist of a single character or a set of characters that represents a word, phrase, or definition. These characters can be alphabetic, alphanumeric, or numeric. For example, in the user defined code type list ST (Search Type), a few codes are C for Customers, E for Employees, and V for Suppliers.

user defined code type. The identifier for a list of user defined codes. For example, ST for the Search Type codes list in the Address Book system. J.D. Edwards provides a number of these lists for each system. You can create and define lists of your own.

user identification (user ID). The unique name you enter when you sign on to a J.D. Edwards system to identify yourself to the system. This ID can be up to 10 characters long and can consist of alphabetic, alphanumeric, and numeric characters.

valid codes. The allowed codes, amounts, or types of data that you can enter in a specific input field. The system verifies the information you enter against the list of valid codes.

variable numerator allocations. A procedure that allocates or distributes expenses, budgets, adjustments, and so on, among business units, based on a variable.

VAT. Value-added tax. A recoverable tax assessed in some countries.

vendor. See *supplier*.

vocabulary overrides. A feature that lets you to override field, row, or column title text on a form-by-form or report-by-report basis.

void. A process that creates a reversing entry for the original transaction. Voiding a transaction leaves an audit trail.

voucher logging. See *logged voucher*.

voucher match. A payment application method where the payment is applied to specific vouchers.

who's who. The contacts at a particular company. Examples include billing, collections, and sales personnel.

window. A feature that allows a part of your form to function as if it were a form in itself. Windows serve a dedicated purpose within a program, such as searching for a specific valid code for a field.

word search stop word. A common word that the query search in the Address Book system ignores. Examples include street or avenue.

worked. A code that indicates whether a customer's account has been reviewed and updated. For example, you work an account by changing a customer's credit limit or customers who are eligible for a credit review.

write-off. A method for getting rid of inconsequential differences between amounts. For example, you can apply a receipt to an invoice and write off the difference. You can write off both overpayments and underpayments.

write payment. A step in processing payments. Writing payments includes printing checks, drafts, and creating a bank tape table.

Index

Index

A

A/P Bordero para Deposito em Conta Corrente (P04572DB), processing options, 7-34
A/P Bordero para Pagamentos de Duplicata (P04572RB), processing options, 7-34
A/P Payment Processing - Produce Bank Tape program, 7-29
A/P Payments – Checks (P04572DB1), processing options, 7-33
A/P Payments – Checks with Bordero (P04572CB1), processing options, 7-34
A/R Additional Information form, 7-4
A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance (XT0311Z1BR), processing options, 7-9
About banking requirements, 7-1
About user defined codes, 3-13
Account descriptions, C-2
Account Master table

- account defined only in, A-1
- data integrity, A-1

Accounts by Business Unit form, 3-8
Accounts payable ledger, 7-14
Accounts payable system, payment instrument defaults, 7-29
Additional bank information, revision, 7-3
Additional information forms, access, 4-8, 5-12
Additional invoice information, maintenance, 7-3
Address book overview, information, 3-71
Address Book Revisions form, 3-72
Adjustment definition hierarchy, 3-78
Advanced payment terms, 7-14
Advanced Payment Terms form, 7-22
Agreement number entry, 6-51
Alternate chart of accounts, A-1

- account defined in account master table, A-1
- account defined only, A-2
- account deleted, A-2
- data integrity, A-1

reorganization of accounts, A-2
Alternate entry formats, 5-13
Alternate inquiry forms, 7-9
Associated purchase order change, 6-51
Associated sales order change, 6-51
Automatic accounting instructions (AAI)

- AAI descriptions, C-3
- setting up, 3-53

Automatic payments, 7-27

- tasks, 7-27

B

Bank accounts, default for payment instrument, 7-28
Bank Duplicata Inquiry form, 7-10
Bank send code (76/SC), 3-20
Bank transfers, payment instrument defaults, 7-29
Banking requirements, 7-1

- cash processing, A/R, 2-2
- definition of localization category, 1-2
- payment processing, A/R, 2-2

Base software enhancements, 1-2
Base solutions, translation, C-1
Branch/plant information

- entering branch/plant information, 4-9
- overview, 4-9

Bulk item inventory update, 6-44
Business in Brazil, 2-1
Business unit assignment, 3-29
Business unit descriptions, C-2

C

Calling program field, 3-34
Cardex update, 6-43
Chart of accounts

- account descriptions, C-2
- alternate, A-1
- setting up alternate, 3-7

- translation capabilities, C-1
- Client-specific enhancements, 1-2
- Complex price groups
 - creating, 3-84
 - defined, 3-84
- Components, due date rules, 7-14
- Configured item entry, 6-51
- Confirm Shipments form, 6-15, 6-17
- Confirmation kits, 6-13
- Confirming shipments, 6-13
- Corporate chart of accounts, data integrity, A-1
- Country-servers, 3-3
- Create Payment Groups (P04570), processing options, 7-36
- Customer price groups
 - assigning in advanced pricing, 3-84
 - assigning in base pricing, 3-84
- Customer sales
 - update prerequisites, 6-42
 - updating, 6-41
- Customer sales update, 6-41

D

- Data integrity, alternate chart of accounts, A-1
- Dates
 - discount due, 7-13
 - net due, 7-13
- Define Customer Price Groups form, 3-83
- Define Item Price Groups form, 3-85
- Define Order Detail Groups form, 3-87
- Definitions of terms, g-7
- Diario Geral da Contabilidade, 8-3
- Discount due date, 7-13
- Display preferences, setup, 3-3
- Distribution messages
 - item notes, 3-45
 - print messages, 3-45
- Document Selection form, 3-50
- Document type exceptions. *See* Print messages
- Document types (00/DT), 3-14
- Due Date Rule Revisions form, 7-15
- Due date rules, 7-14
 - based on date, 7-14

- components, 7-14
- date ranges, 7-15, 7-18
- day range, 7-14
- days to add, 7-14
- fixed date, 7-14
- months to add, 7-14
- work day calendars, 7-14
- work day rule, 7-14

- Due dates
 - discount, 7-13
 - net, 7-13
 - non-work day, 7-19
- Duplicata, exchange of data between business and bank, 7-3

E

- Enhancements
 - base software, 1-2
 - client-specific, 1-2
- Enter additional address book information, 3-71
- Enter additional item master information, 4-5
- Enter landed costs, 5-21
- Enter Order (Page Mode) form, 6-7, 6-9
- Enter Purchase Orders form, 5-7
- Enter Receipts form, 5-14, 5-16
- Entering transfer orders, 6-49

F

- Features, customer and item groups, 3-82
- Files. *See* Tables
- Fiscal book code (76/FB), 3-17
- Fiscal books, Nota Fiscal numbers, 3-21
- Fiscal Books As Of Generation (P761BA), processing options, 8-8
- Fiscal Co/Branch Plant form, 3-29
- Fiscal message/observation codes (76/FM), 3-17
- Fiscal reports, 8-7
 - Fiscal books workfile generation guidelines, 8-7
 - tasks, 8-7

Fiscal requirements, 8-1
 definition of localization category, 1-1

Forms

A/R Additional Information, 7-4
 Accounts by Business Unit, 3-8
 Address Book Revisions, 3-72
 Advanced Payment Terms, 7-22
 Bank Duplicata Inquiry, 7-10
 Confirm Shipments, 6-15, 6-17
 Define Customer Price Groups, 3-83
 Define Item Price Groups, 3-85
 Define Order Detail Groups, 3-87
 Document Selection, 3-50
 Due Date Rule Revisions, 7-15
 Enter Orders (Page Mode), 6-7, 6-9
 Enter Purchase Orders, 5-7
 Enter Receipt, 5-14
 Enter Receipts, 5-16
 Fiscal Co/Branch Plant, 3-29
 Generic Exit Definitions, 3-32
 ICMS Tax Set Up, 3-64
 Installment Payment Revisions, 7-25
 IPI Tax Revision, 3-68
 Item Branch/Plant Information, 4-10
 Item Master, 4-6
 Match Voucher to Open Receipt, 5-36, 5-38
 Next Number - Journal Entry, 3-26
 Next Number - Nota Fiscal, 3-23
 Next Numbers, 3-22
 Nota Fiscal Inquiry, 5-28, 5-31, 6-26, 6-28, 6-36, 6-38
 Order Activity Rules, 3-42
 Order Line Types, 3-36
 Payment Instrument Defaults, 7-30
 Preference Hierarchy, 3-78, 3-80
 Price Adjustment Definitions, 3-89
 Print Message Revisions, 3-46, 3-48, 3-49
 Purchase Order Detail, 5-9
 S/A (Brazil) Landed Cost A/P, 5-22
 Tax Code, 3-60
 Text Messages, 3-48
 Transaction Nature, 3-56
 Transfer Orders, 6-50
 User Display Preferences, 3-4
 Work Day Calendar, 7-20
 Function key security, 3-34

G

G/L by Business Unit (P76420B), processing options, 8-6
 General ledger, overview, 2-2
 General ledger report, 8-5
 Generate Nota Fiscal (P76558B), processing options, 6-34
 Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76558B), processing options, 6-24
 Generating outbound Nota Fiscal, 6-23
 Generic Exit Definitions form, 3-32
 Globalization, tax requirements, 1-2

I

ICMS

purchasing and sales tax, 3-63
 tax calculation, 3-63
 ICMS tax incidence, B-1
 ICMS Tax Set Up form, 3-64
 Inbound Nota Fiscal review, 5-27
 Industry-specific requirements, 1-2
 Installment Payment Revisions form, 7-25
 Installment payment terms, 7-14
 Installment payments, 7-24
 examples, 7-24
 verifying, 7-26
 Integrity of accounting data
 alternate chart of accounts, A-2
 corporate chart of accounts, A-1
 examples, A-1
 Interbranch sales order update, 6-44
 Inventory management requirements, 4-1
 Inventory management structure, 4-2
 Inventory transfer, 6-52
 Invoice number assignment, 6-42
 Invoices, entering, 5-38
 IPI code fiscal value (76/IP), 3-19
 IPI tax incidence, B-1
 IPI Tax Revision form, 3-68
 Item Branch/Plant information form, 4-10
 Item Master form, 4-6
 Item Master information
 entering, 4-5
 overview, 4-5
 Item master table, tax code assignment, 3-59

Item notes, printing, 3-50
Item origin (76/IO), 3-18
Item price groups, 3-84
 assigning in advanced pricing, 3-86
 assigning in base pricing, 3-86
 complex, 3-86

K

Kit item entry, 6-51

L

Landed costs entry, 5-21
Line type, specifics, 3-35
Livro Razao, 8-5
Local chart of accounts, 3-7
Localization
 See also Globalization
 banking requirements, 1-2
 base software enhancements, 1-2
 client-specific enhancements, 1-2
 defining the scope, 1-1
 excluded categories, 1-2
 fiscal requirements, 1-1
 industry-specific requirements, 1-2
 overview, 1-1

M

Maintaining additional invoice information for Brazil, 7-3
Match to vouchers for Brazil, receipt records, 5-35
Match Voucher to Open Receipt form, 5-36, 5-38
Mercosur Trade Agreement, 2-1
Messages, distribution
 deleting, 3-46
 displaying, 3-45
 printing, 3-45
Messages in other languages, 3-49
Multi-currency update, 6-43
Multi-language environments, translation issues, C-1

N

Net due date, 7-13
New print programs, 3-50
New sales order entry, 6-11
Next Number - Journal Entry form, 3-26
Next Number - Nota Fiscal form, 3-23
Next number setup, remittance to bank, 3-21
Next numbering system, 3-23, 3-25
Next numbers, pre-approved by Brazilian government, 3-21
Next Numbers form, 3-22
Nota Fiscais, next numbers, 3-23, 3-25
Nota Fiscal
 creation, 5-13
 document identification, 5-39
 generating stand alone, 6-33
 maintaining stand alone, 6-33
 overview, 2-2, 5-33
 printing inbound, 6-31
 printing outbound, 6-31
 printing stand alone, 6-39
 required fields, 6-23
 reviewing inbound, 5-27
 reviewing stand alone, 6-33, 6-35
 sales order management, 6-1
Nota Fiscal Entry - Detail (P76111B), processing options, 5-31
Nota Fiscal Inquiry, 5-28, 5-31
Nota Fiscal Inquiry form, 6-26, 6-28, 6-36, 6-38
Nota Fiscal Print for Purchasing (P76500B), processing options, 5-33
Notal Fiscal Inquiry (P76211B), processing options, 5-30

O

On-hand quantity update, 6-43
Online and batch programs, 3-34
Order activity rules
 copying, 3-44
 determining, 3-44
 status codes, 3-41
 using status codes, 3-44
Order Activity Rules form, 3-42

Order Confirmation (P4205), processing options, 6–18
Order Detail Groups, defining, 3–86
Order line types, defining, 3–35
Order Line Types form, 3–36
Overview, address book information, 3–71

P

Partial shipment confirmation, 6–14
Payment format, changing before printing, 7–28
Payment groups
 automatic payment guidelines, 7–38
 automatic payments, 7–38
 control information, 7–35
 creation, 7–35
 process information, 7–35
Payment instrument (00/PY), 3–14
Payment Instrument Defaults form, 7–30
Payment instruments
 attachments, 7–28
 debit statements, 7–28
 defaults, 7–28
 format assignment, 7–28
 Japan, 7–29
 payment registers, 7–28
Payment term code, blank code, 7–22
Payment term codes
 options, 7–21
 specification, 7–21
Payment terms
 descriptions, C–3
 examples, 7–15
 examples of installments, 7–24
 installment payments, 7–24
 installment setup, 7–24
 tasks, 7–13
 verifying installment payments, 7–26
 working with, 7–13
Preference Hierarchy, limiting system searches, 3–81
Preference Hierarchy form, 3–78, 3–80
Preference master, using, 3–81
Preference Profile fields, fields not displayed at order entry, 3–88
Price Adjustment Definitions form, 3–89
Price adjustment name (40/TY), 3–16

Pricing adjustments, 3–77
Pricing hierarchies, preference master, 3–81
Print Message Revisions form, 3–46, 3–48, 3–49
Print messages, defining a message, 3–46
 Text Messages form, 3–48
Print Nota Fiscal (P76560B), processing options, 6–40
Print Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76560B), processing options, 6–32
Print/tape program payments (04/PP), 3–15
Printing inbound Nota Fiscal, 5–33, 6–31
Printing outbound Nota Fiscal, 6–31
Processing options
 A/P Bordero para Deposito em Conta Corrente (P04572DB), 7–34
 A/P Bordero para Pagamentos de Duplicata (P04572RB), 7–34
 A/P Payments – Checks (P04572DB1), 7–33
 A/P Payments – Checks with Bordero (P04572CB1), 7–34
 A/R Brazilian Tag Maintenance (XT0311Z1BR), 7–9
 Create Payment Groups (P04570), 7–36
 Fiscal Books As Of Generation (P761BA), 8–8
 G/L by Business Unit (P76420B), 8–6
 Generate Nota Fiscal (P76558B), 6–34
 Generate Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76558B), 6–24
 Nota Fiscal Entry – Detail (P76111B), 5–31
 Nota Fiscal Print for Purchasing (P76500B), 5–33
 Notal Fiscal Inquiry (P76211B), 5–30
 Order Confirmation (P4205), 6–18
 Print Nota Fiscal (P76560B), 6–40
 Print Outbound Nota Fiscal (P76560B), 6–32
 Receipts by PO/Item/Account (P4312), 5–16
 Stand Alone Landed Costs for Brazil (P76295B), 5–25
 Text Messages Review (P4016), 3–51
 Transaction Journal (P76321B), 8–4
 Transfer Order Entry (P4242), 6–52
 Update Customer Sales (P42800), 6–44
 Work with Payment Groups (P04257), 7–39

- Procurement, detail lines, 5–14
 - Procurement requirements
 - Nota Fiscal, 5–1
 - overview, 5–1
 - Programs and IDs
 - (Generate Attachments for Payments) P04573JP, 7–29
 - (Generate Debit Statements for Payments) P04574, 7–29
 - (Generate Payment Registers for Brazil) P04576JP, 7–29
 - A/P Payment Processing - Produce Bank Tape, 7–29
 - A/P Payments - Payment Register, 7–29
 - debit statements for Brazil, 7–29
 - P0002 (Next Numbers), 3–22
 - P00071 (Work Day Calendar), 7–20
 - P00144 (Installment Payment Revisions), 7–25
 - P00145 (Advanced Payment Terms), 7–22
 - P00146 (Due Date Rule Revisions), 7–15
 - P0016 (Text Messages), 3–49
 - P0016 (text messages), 3–48
 - P00923 (User Display Preferences), 3–4
 - P01051 (Address Book Revisions), 3–72
 - P0417 (Payment Instrument Defaults), 7–30
 - P0901 (Accounts by Business Units), 3–8
 - P40073 (Preference Hierarchy), 3–78, 3–80
 - P4016 (Print Message Revisions), 3–46
 - P4017 (Document Selection), 3–49
 - P4017W (Document Selection), 3–50
 - P40204 (Order Activity Rules), 3–42
 - P40205 (Order Line Types), 3–36
 - P4071 (Price Adjustment Definitions), 3–89
 - P4092 (Define Order Detail Groups), 3–87
 - P4101 (Define Item Price Groups), 3–85
 - P4101 (Item Master), 4–6
 - P4205 (Confirm Shipments), 6–15
 - P4205 (confirm shipments), 6–17
 - P4206 (Customer Billing Instructions), 3–83
 - P4210 (Enter Orders (Page Mode)), 6–7, 6–9
 - P4242 (transfer orders), 6–50
 - P4310 (Enter Purchase Orders), 5–7
 - P43111 (Purchase Order Detail), 5–9
 - P4314 (Match Voucher to Open Receipt), 5–36
 - P7600B (Next Number - Nota Fiscal), 3–23
 - P76013 (IPI Tax Revision), 3–68
 - P7602B (Next Number - Journal Entry), 3–26
 - P7606B (Fiscal Co/Branch Plant Cross Reference), 3–29
 - P7608B (ICMS Tax Set Up), 3–64
 - P7615B (Transaction Nature), 3–56
 - P7617B (Tax Code), 3–60
 - P76211B (Nota Fiscal Inquiry), 5–28, 5–31, 6–26, 6–28, 6–36, 6–38
 - P76295B (S/A (Brazil) Landed Cost A/P), 5–22
 - P76412B (Item Branch/Plant Information), 4–10
 - P76B114 (A/R Additional Information), 7–4
 - P76B200 (Bank Duplicata Inquiry), 7–10
 - P9601F (Generic Exit Definitions), 3–32
 - Purchase Order Detail form, 5–9
 - Purchase order header information, discussed, 5–5
 - Purchase order process, overview, 5–2
 - Purchase order record creation, 6–51
 - Purchase orders for Brazil
 - entering, 5–5
 - entering additional information, 5–6
 - overview, 5–5
 - requirements, 5–5
- ## R
- Receipt records, 5–35
 - Receipt routing, reversing receipts, 5–20
 - Receipts by PO/Item/Account (P4312), processing options, 5–16
 - Receipts for Brazilian procurement, 5–14
 - Receipts for multiple Nota Fiscal documents, 5–15
 - Remessa, next numbers for bank remittance, 3–21
 - Requirements
 - banking, 1–2
 - fiscal, 1–1
 - industry-specific, 1–2

- tax, 1–2
 - Reversing receipts for Brazilian procurement, 5–16
 - Reviewing outbound Nota Fiscal, 6–25
- S**
- S/A (Brazil) Landed Cost A/P form, 5–22
 - Sales costs, manual update, 6–44
 - Sales order management requirements, 6–1
 - Sales order record creation, 6–51
 - Sales orders
 - additional requirements, 6–5
 - confirming shipments, 6–13
 - detail information, 6–5
 - header information, 6–5
 - Sales update, 6–42
 - records bypass, 6–44
 - running in final mode, 6–43
 - running in proof mode, 6–43
 - Send transaction status (76/SS), 3–20
 - Servers, country, 3–3
 - Setting up an alternate chart of accounts, 3–7
 - Setting up customer price groups, 3–83
 - Setting up installment payments, 7–24
 - Setting up user display preferences, 3–3
 - Setup
 - additional bank information for Brazil, revision, 7–4
 - additional header information, 6–7, 6–9
 - additional item branch/plant information, 4–10
 - additional item master information, 4–6
 - adjustment definitions, 3–89
 - advanced pricing for repasse, 3–77
 - alternate chart of accounts, 3–8
 - Automatic accounting instructions, 3–53
 - bank duplicata review, 7–10
 - base message definition in another language, 3–48
 - Brazilian procurement receipt entry, 5–14
 - company and plant cross references, 3–29
 - define document type exceptions, 3–50
 - define documents / print messages, 3–49
 - define pricing hierarchy, 3–80
 - detailed information entry for purchase orders, 5–9
 - due date rules, 7–14, 7–15
 - enter additional address book information, 3–72
 - enter reversing receipts for Brazilian procurement, 5–16
 - generic function key exits, 3–31, 3–32
 - ICMS tax rates, 3–63, 3–64
 - inbound Nota Fiscal review, by number, 5–28, 5–31
 - installment payments, 7–24, 7–25
 - IPI tax rates, 3–68
 - item price groups, 3–84
 - match receipts by standard unmatched records, 5–38
 - match receipts by unmatched Nota Fiscal, 5–36
 - message definition using a base message, 3–46
 - next number, remittance to bank, 3–21
 - next number for Nota Fiscal, 3–23
 - next numbers, 3–21
 - next numbers for fiscal books, 3–26
 - Nota Fiscal review, by number, 6–36, 6–38
 - order activity rules, 3–41
 - copying, 3–44
 - determining, 3–44
 - order confirmation, 6–15
 - order detail groups, defining, 3–87
 - order line types, 3–35
 - outbound Nota Fiscal review, by number, 6–26, 6–28
 - payment instruments, format assignment, 7–30
 - payment term codes, 7–22
 - preference master, 3–78
 - price and adjustment definitions for repasse, 3–88
 - purchase order header information entry, 5–7
 - requirements, 3–1
 - shipment confirmation, from multiple locations, 6–17
 - simple customer price groups, 3–83
 - simple item price groups, 3–85
 - stand alone landed costs, 5–22
 - standard next numbers, 3–22
 - tax codes, 3–59, 3–60

- transaction nature, 3-56
- transaction nature codes, 3-55
- user defined codes, 3-14
- user defined codes for Brazil, 3-14
- user display preferences, 3-3
- work day calendar, 7-20
- work day calendars, 7-19
- Shipment confirmation, 6-13, 6-15
 - inventory update, 6-14
 - updating on-hand quantity, 6-43
- Simple payment terms, 7-23
- Simple price groups, defined, 3-84
- Stand Alone Landed Costs for Brazil (P76295B), processing options, 5-25
- Stand alone Nota Fiscal
 - generate, 6-33
 - maintaining, 6-33
 - printing, 6-39
 - reviewing, 6-35
- Stand alone Nota Fiscal maintenance, 6-33
- Stand alone Nota Fiscal review, 6-33
- System searches, limiting, preference hierarchy, 3-81
- System Setup, generic function key exits, 3-32
- System setup
 - additional bank information for Brazil, revision, 7-4
 - additional header information, 6-7, 6-9
 - additional item branch/plant information, 4-10
 - additional item master information, 4-6
 - adjustment definitions, 3-89
 - alternate chart of accounts, 3-8
 - automatic accounting instructions, 3-53
 - bank duplicata review, 7-10
 - base message definition in another language, 3-48
 - Brazilian procurement receipt entry, 5-14
 - company and plant cross references, 3-29
 - define document type exceptions, 3-50
 - define documents / print messages, 3-49
 - define pricing hierarchy, 3-80
 - detailed information entry for purchase orders, 5-9
 - due date rules, 7-15
 - enter additional address book information, 3-72
 - enter reversing receipts for Brazilian procurement, 5-16
 - ICMS tax rates, 3-64
 - inbound Nota Fiscal review, by number, 5-28, 5-31
 - installment payments, 7-24, 7-25
 - IPI tax rates, 3-68
 - match receipts by standard unmatched records, 5-38
 - match receipts by unmatched Nota Fiscal, 5-36
 - message definition using a base message, 3-46
 - next number for Nota Fiscal, 3-23
 - next numbers for fiscal books, 3-26
 - Nota Fiscal review, by order number, 6-36, 6-38
 - order activity rules, 3-42
 - order confirmation, 6-15
 - order detail groups, defining, 3-87
 - order line types, 3-36
 - outbound Nota Fiscal review, by number, 6-26, 6-28
 - payment instruments, format assignment, 7-30
 - payment term codes, 7-22
 - preference master, 3-78
 - purchase order header information entry, 5-7
 - setting up messages
 - defining a message, 3-46
 - Text Detail Revisions form, 3-46
 - Text Messages form, 3-48
 - shipment confirmation, from multiple locations, 6-17
 - simple customer price groups, 3-83
 - simple item price groups, 3-85
 - stand alone landed costs, 5-22
 - standard next numbers, 3-22
 - tax codes, 3-60
 - transaction nature, 3-56
 - user display preferences, 3-3
 - work day calendar, 7-20

T

Tables

- F00141, 7-14

- F00142, 7-14
 - F00143, 7-14
 - F00144, 7-14
 - F0411, 7-14
 - Tax calculation
 - determination of code, B-1
 - ICMS tax, B-2
 - ICMS tax incidence, B-1
 - IPI tax, B-2
 - IPI tax incidence, B-1
 - Tax calculations for Brazil, B-1
 - Tax Code form, 3-60
 - Tax ID number, individual, 3-29
 - Tax requirements
 - definition of globalization category, 1-2
 - ICMS, Imposto sobre circulação de mercadorias e serviços, 2-4
 - ICMS substitution, 2-5
 - IPI, Imposto Sobre Produtos Industrializados, 2-3
 - IR imposto sobre a renda, 2-5
 - ISS imposto sobre serviços, 2-5
 - PIS/Cofins, imposto social, 2-5
 - taxpayer code (76/CC), 3-16
 - Termo de Abertura, 8-3
 - Termo de Encerramento, 8-3
 - Text messages, defining documents on which to print, 3-49
 - Text Messages form, sample, 3-48, 3-49
 - Text Messages Review (P4016), processing options, 3-51
 - Transaction journal, 8-3
 - sections, 8-3
 - Transaction Journal (P76321B), processing options, 8-4
 - Transaction Nature form, 3-56
 - Transfer Order Entry (P4242), processing options, 6-52
 - Transfer Orders, program, 6-50
 - Transfer orders
 - entering, 6-50
 - form, 6-50
 - use of ECS advanced functionality, 6-51
 - Transfer orders for Brazil, description, 6-49
 - Translation, C-1
 - AAI descriptions, C-3
 - account descriptions, C-2
 - business unit descriptions, C-2
 - user defined codes, C-3
 - Translation issues, multi-language environments, C-1
 - Type of day specification, 7-20
- ## U
- UDC. *See* User Defined Code lists
 - Unit Value of Reference, UVR, 2-1
 - Update Customer Sales (P42800), processing options, 6-44
 - Updating on-hand quantity, during shipment confirmation, 6-43
 - User defined code lists
 - bank send code (76/SC), 3-20
 - document types (00/DT), 3-14
 - fiscal book code (76/FB), 3-17
 - fiscal message/observation codes (76/FM), 3-17
 - IPI code fiscal value (76/IP), 3-19
 - item origin (76/IO), 3-18
 - payment instrument (00/PY), 3-14
 - price adjustment name (40/TY), 3-16
 - print/tape program payments (04/PP), 3-15
 - send transaction status (76/SS), 3-20
 - taxpayer code (76/CC), 3-16
 - User Defined Codes, lists, translation, C-3
 - User defined codes
 - hard-coded, 3-13
 - soft-coded, 3-13
 - tables, 40/OR, 3-50
 - User defined key access, 3-34
 - User Display Preferences form, 3-4
 - UVR, Unit Value of Reference, 2-1
- ## V
- Verifying installment payments, 7-26
 - Voucher
 - landed costs, 5-40
 - multi-currency, 5-40
 - order payment holds, 5-41
 - tax information, 5-40
 - Voucher batches, 5-39
 - Voucher match, overview, 5-1

W

Work Day Calendar form, 7-20

Work day calendar program, 7-21

Work with Payment Groups (P04257),
processing options, 7-39

Work with receipts for procurement, 5-13

Working with payment terms, setting up
installment payments, 7-24